# by <br> John Adrian Claude Fortescue 

A THESIS SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULPILMENT OF THE REQUTREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIEMCE<br>IT THE DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY<br>AND GEOGRAPHY

We accept this thesis as conforming to the standard required from candidates for the degree of Master of Science.

Members of the Department of Geology and Geography.

University of British Columbia
Vancouver, B.C., Canada.

$$
\text { April, } 1954 .
$$

The aim of this study was to compile a list of descriptions of genera and species of brachiopod fossils which have been reported by various authors from the Devonian rocks of Canada; West of the lloth meridian.

This thesis is divided into two parts. The first part is essentially bibliographical. The second part contains descriptions of genera and species of brachiopods.

The bibliography in Part I contains forty references from which brachiopod faunal lists were compiled. Part I also contains an index map showing the geographical location of outcrop areas from which the fossils were collected, and a chart showing the stratigraphic range of brachiopod genera in a typical Devonian section of the Southern Rocky Mountains.

In Part II, the brachiopod faunal lists have been arranged in a systematic manner. They are supplemented by detailed descriptions of fifty-one genera and ninety-eight species. The descriptiona are prefaced by a short discussion of biological classification; a note on the modern concept of species; a glossary of brachiopod terminology, and a short list of important references on this group of fossils. All the descriptions are taken from the literature on the subject because none of the type material is presently at the University of British Columbia. The brachiopod descriptions are arranged by superfamilies.

Conclusions are drawn regarding the scope and limitations of this study. Some suggestions are offered for the further study of this group of fossils.
fany reports have been written during the past eighty-five years on the geology of Canada, west of the llOth meridian. In most of these reports reference is made to Devonian rocks and fossils.

Brachiopod fossils are very abundant, both in species and in numbers, in certain beds of these Devonian strata. The brachiopod faunas include species which have been reported from Devonian rocks in other parts of the world, and species that are peculiar to Western Canada. There exists today no work of reference in which the fossil brachiopods from Western Canada are described in detail. The descripa tions of these fossils are scattered through the literature on the geology of Western Canada, and that describing the Devonian etrata of other parts of the world. This thesis brings some of these descriptions together in a systematic manner.

Unidentified fossil collections are of little use to a geologist. Correctly identified fossils can further geological enquiry along three main lines.

First, if a given species is identified in a fossil collection from a given locality, this information will further knowledge of the geographical distribution of that species.

Second, a species may indicate the presence of a given faunal zone within a stratigraphic section.

Third, the detailed morphology of a species may suggest genetic affinities between it and other morphologically similar species. The accurate identification of the various species in a collection is therefore very important.

Three stages may be distinguished in the identification of a

## fossil. These are:-

 III.(a) Collection of fossils from a specific locality and horizon.
(b) Sorting fossils into their parious phyla.
(c) Specific identification of individual fossils.

This thesis is compiled as an aid to the specific identification of brachiopods from the Devonian rocks of Western Canada.

A collection of these fossils, made by Dr. Okulitch during the field seasons of 1950 and 1951 , is at present unidentified at the University of British Columbia. The author considered that a compilation of descriptions is prerequisite to the systematic study of the collection. It is hoped that this thesis will facilitate the identification of brachiopods in the collection.

## ACKHOWLEDGMENTS

The author would like to exprẹss his sincere thanks to Dr. V. J. Okulitch, Professor and Chairman of the Division of Geology in the University of British Columbia, for his constant encouragement and constructive criticism of the work as it progressed.

Thanks are also due to Mr . A. Tomlinson and other members of Geology 521 class last year, for allowing the writer to use some of the speciflc descriptions of brachiopods compiled by them during the course.

Finally the author would like to express his appreciation to Miss E. McDonald who has spent many hours typing the manuscript of the thesis.
ABSTRAOT. ..... I.
INTRODUCTION. ..... II.
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS ..... IV.
PART I Sources and General Palaeontology. ..... 1.
Introduction. ..... 1.
Index Map. ..... 2.
Stratigraphic Chart. ..... 4.
Bibliography. ..... 6.
PART II Syatematic Palaeontology. ..... 10.
Introduction.
a) Biological and Palaeontological Classificationo-10.
b) Classification of Phylum Brachiopoda ..... 12.
Glossary of Brachiopod Terms. ..... 13.
Systematic Lists and Descriptions. ..... 23.
a) Description of classes, orders and superfamilies. 23.
b) Systematic lists of genera and ..... 23.
c) Layout of generic descriptions. ..... 23.
d) Layout of specific descriptions ..... 23.
Classification of Phylum Brachiopoda. ..... 25.
Class Inerticulata ..... 26.
Order Atremata ..... 26.
Superfamily Lingulacea ..... 26.
Genus Lingula ..... 27.
Order Neotromata ..... 28.
Superfamily Craniaea ..... 28.
Genus Crania - ..... 29.
Class Articulata ..... 30.
Superfamily Dalmanellacea ..... 31.
Genus Aulacella ..... 32.
n Cariniferella ..... 33.

- Phipidomella ..... 34.
- Schizophoria ..... 36.
Superfamily Pentameracea ..... 39.
Genus Gypidula ..... 40.
a Pentamerus ..... 42.
Superfamily Strophomenacea ..... 44.
Genus Douvillina ..... 46.
- Douvillanaria ..... $-48$.
- Leptaena ..... 51.
a Leptostrophia ..... 53.
- Nervostrophia ..... 54.
n Schuchertella ..... -57.
" Strapheodonta ..... 60.
- Strophonella- ..... 65.
Superfamily Chonetacea ..... 70.
Genus Chonetes ..... 71.
" Chonopectus ..... 73.
Superfamily Productacea ..... 74.
Genus Devonoproductus ..... 76.
n Productella ..... 78.
" Strophalosia ..... 82.
Superfamily Rhynchonellacea ..... 83.
Genus Calvinaria ..... 86.
- Camarotoechia ..... 88.
- Etonia- ..... 92.
- Eypothyridina ..... $-93$.
" Leiorhynchus ..... 95.
" Paurorhyncha ..... 100.
Pugmax ..... 101.
a Pugnoides ..... 103.
Superfamily Atrypacea- ..... 106.
Genus Atrypa ..... 108.
: Grunewaldtia ..... 116.
Superfamily Spiriferacea ..... 117.
Genus Ambocoelia ..... 123.
- Ambothyris ..... 153.
n Athyris- ..... 125.
- Choristites ..... 153.
- Crurithyris ..... 153.
- Cyrtia ..... 128.
- Cyrtina ..... 128.
" Cyxtiopsis ..... 153.
- Cyrtospirifer ..... 153.
Eleutherokomma ..... 133.
a Elytha ..... 153.
n Martinia ..... 154.
- Martinopsis ..... 154.
n Meristella- ..... 137.
- Platyrachella ..... 139.
Genus Reticularia ..... 153.
n Spirifer ..... 140.
$\because$ Tenticospirifer ..... 154.
n Tylothyris ..... 149.
n Warrenella ..... 151.
Superfamily Terebratellacea ..... 159.
Genus Cranaena ..... 160.
" Cryptonella ..... 162.
n Rensselandia ..... 164.
$n$ Stringocephalus ..... 166.
CONCLUSIONS ..... 168.
SEIECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY ..... 170.


## PLATES

Plate I
Superfamily DALMANEEEACEA ..... 180
Plate II
Superfamily PENTAMERACEA
Superfamily STROPHOMENACEA ..... 181
Plate III
Superfamily STROPHOMENACEA (continued) ..... 182
Plate IV
Superfamily FRODUCTACEASuperfamily CHONETACEASuperfamily RHYNGHONETLACEA183
Fhate V
Superfamily RHYNCHONEEFACEA (continued) ..... 184
Superfamily ATRYPACEA ..... 184
Mate VI
Superfamily SPIRIFERACEA ..... 185
Plate VII
Superfamily TEREBRATELFACEA ..... 186

INTRODUCTION
This part of the thesis deals briefly with the general palaeontology of the brachiopods of Western Canada, and includes a bibliography of forty-three papers in which the Devonian rocks of Canada, west of the 110th meridian, are discussed. The general palaeontology is divided into two parts; the geographical distribution, and stratigraphical distribution of the brachiopod faunas. The former is illustrated by means of an index map, and the latter by means of a chart. The Index Mar.

The index map consists of an outline map of Hestern Canada on which the outcrop areas of Devonian rocks covered by this survey have been indicated.

Numbers on the index map refer to papers listed in the bibliography at the end of this part of the thesis. The numbers indicate the approximate location of the outcrops which were studied by the authors of papers cited in the bibliography.

Some of the papers are themselves compilations, and therefore could not be indicated on the map because the fossils listed in them were collected from several different localities.

The paper by Warren and Stelck (1950) is an example of a report of this type.

The Stratigraphic Chart.
The information on this chart was taken from the paper by de wit and McLaren (1950).

The chart indicates the stratigraphic range of common brachiopod genera in a type Devonian section in the Southern Rocky Mountains.


Two facts are apparent from the chart.
First, that the most paried brachiopod faunas are to be found in the central part of section in the Mount Hawk and Alexo Formations.

Second, that a stratigraphic break is indicated by the total absence of brachiopod fossils in the top beds of the Mount Hawk formation.

This chart is included here as an example of the varied stratigraphic range of common brachiopod genera in an outcrop area of the Devonian rocks of Western Canada.

## References.

The references in the bibliography are numbered in chronological order, commencing with the paper by Meek (1869), which is mumbered (I), and ending with that by Crickmay (1953) which is numbered (43). The papers were numbered in this way for two reasons. First, to avoid Constant repetition of authors' names and dates in the systematic faumal lista in Part II of this study, and aecond, to facilitate quick reference to the papers.

The author considers that the forty-three papers listed in the bibliography, are representative of papers written on the Devonian rocks of Western Canada, during the past eighty-five years.

Paunal lists of two papers which were written during the last century are included. One paper is by Meek (1869), in which he describes new Devonian brachiopod species which had been collected from the Mackenzie River area during Kemicott's last expedition. The other paper is by Whiteaves (1891), who describes all the Devonian fossils from the Mackenzie River basin, which were at that time in the collections of the geological burvey of Canada.

Detailed papers recently published on the subject were written by

A GENERALIZED STRATIGRAPHICAL COLUNN OP THE DEVONIAN ROCKS IN THE SOUTHERN CANADIAN ROCKIES, SHOWING THE STRATIGRAPEIC RANGE OF THE VARIOUS BRACHIOPOD GENERA IDENTIFIED FROM THE ROCKS. (AFTER DE WIT AND MC LAREN 1950).


Warren (1949), Warren and Stelck (1950), Crickmay (1952), and de Wit and McLaren (1950).

All the papers which are listed in the following bibliography are at present in the library of the University of British Columbia, with the exception of that by Meek (1869), which was secured on inter-library Ioan from the University of Michigan.

STRATIGRAPHIC REFGRENCES FROM WHICH THB LISTS OF BRACHIOPODS WERE TAKEN.
(1) MEEK, F.B. (1869).
"Remarks on the Geology of the valley of Mackenzie River with figures and description of fossils from that region in the Museum of thesmithsonian Institution chiefly collected by the late Robert Kennicott, Esq."

Trans.Chic.Acad. Sci. Vol. I. p. 61-114.
(2) WHITEAVES, J.F. (1891).
"The Fossils of the Devonian rocks of the Mackenzie River Basinn. Geol. Surr. Can. Cont. to Pal. Vol. I. Pt. 3. No. 5. p. 197-253.
(3) SHTMER, H.W. (1911).
"Take Pinnnewanka Section".
Geol. Surv. Can. Summ. Rept. 1911, p. 145.
(4) SHIMER, H.W. (1913).
"Spiriferoids of the Lake Minnewanka Section Alberta." Bull. Geol. Soc. Amer. Vol. 24, pp.233-24e.
(5) CAMERON, A.E. (1917).
"Explorations in the Vicinity of Great Slave Lake."
Geol.Surv. Can. Sưme Report. 1917, Pt. C., pp. 21-28.
(6) CAMSEIT, C. and WIATT, M• (1919).
"The Mackenzie River Basin".
Geol. Surv. Can. Mem. 108.
(7) KINDLE, E.M. (1919).
"Discovery of a Portage Fama in the Mackenzie River Valley." Geol. Surv. Can. Mus. Bull. 29, p. 1.
(8) CAMERON, A.E. (1921).
"Hay and Buffalo Rivers, Great Slave Lake and adjacent Country". Geol. Surv. Can. Summ.Report. 1921, Pt. B. pp.1-44.
(9) HIME, G.S. (1921).
worth Nahenni and Root Rivers area and Cariboo Island Mackenzie River district."
Geol. Surv. Can. Summ. Rept. (1921) Pt. B. pp.67-78.
(10) HHITTAKER, E.J. (1921).

Mackenzie River District between Great Slave Lake and Simpscan. Geol. Surv. Can.Sum.Rept. (1921) pt. B. pp. 45-55.
(11) WILLIAMS, M.Y. (1921).
"Exploration East of Mackenzie River between Simpson and Wrigley". Geol. Surv. Can.Summ. Rept. (1921) Pt. B., pp.56-66.
(12) HOME, G.S. (1922).
"Geology of the Norman oilfields and a reconnaissance of a part of the Liard River".
Geol. Surv. Can. Surm.Rept. (1922), Pt. B., pp.47-64.
(13) SHEPARD, F. P. (1922).
"Problems inStratigraphy along the Rocky Mountain Trench". Jour. Geol. Vol. XXX. p. 367.
(14) KINDLE, E.M. (1924). "Standard Palaeozoic section ofRocky Mountains near Banff, Alberta. ${ }^{n}$ Pan. Amer. Geol. Vol. XIII, p. 113.
(15) WALCOTT, C.D. (1924).
"Geological Formations of Beaverfoot-Brisco Stanford Range, British Columbia:" Smith Misc. Coll. Vol. 75, No. 1, p. 32.
(16) WALKER, J.F. (1926).
"Geology and Mineral Deposits of Windermere Map area, British Columbia." Geol. Surv. Can. Mem. 148.
(17) SHIMER, H.W. (1926).
${ }^{n}$ Upper Palaeozic faunas of the Lake Minnewanka section, near Banff, Alberta." Geol. Surv. Can. Bull. 42, pp. 1-81.
(18). WARREN, P.S. (1927).
"Banff Area, Alberta."
Geol. Surve Can. Merno 153.
(19) KINDLE, E.M. (1928).
"The occurrence and correlation of a Devonian fama from the Peace River, Alberta."
Geol. Surv. Can. Bull. 49, p. 1 h.
(20) warren, P.S. (1928).
"The Palaeozoics of the Crowsnest Pass, Alberta." Trans. Roy. Soc. Can. Vol. XXII, Pt. 1, Sec. IV, p. 109.
(21) KINDLE, E.M. (1929).
"The Succession of Fossil Famas in the east part of Jasper Park." Amer. Jour. Sci. Fifth Ser. Vol. XVII, p. 186.
(22) ALLLAN, J.A., WARREN, P.S. and RUTHERFORD, R.L. (1932).
"A Preliminary Study of the Eastern Ranges of the Rocky Mountains in Japser Park, Alberta."
Trans.Roy. Soc. Can. Third Ser. Vol. XXVI, Sec. IV, p. 225.
(23) BURGESS, C.H. (1932).
"The Kiln Shale Fauna."
Bull. Mus. Comp. Zoo. Vol. LXXII, No. 5, p. 197.
(24) Evans, C.S. (1932).
"Brisco-Dogtooth Map Area, British Columbia."
Geol. Surv. Can. Summ. Rept. (1932), Pt. A,II, P. 142A.
(25) WIILIAMS, M.Y. and BOCOCK, (1932).
"Stratigraphy and Palaeontology of the Peace River Vplley, British Columbia."
Trans.Boy. Soc. Can. Vol. XXVI, Sec. IV, p. 198.
(26) WARREN, P.S. (1933).
"age of the Devonian Limestone at Mclurry, Alberta."
Can. Field Nat. Vol. XIVII, No. 8, p. 148.
(27) KELLY, Н:A. (1939)
${ }^{n}$ Devonian and Mississippian Stratigraphy of Jasper Park, Alberta. ${ }^{n}$
Bull. Geol. Soc. Amer. Vol. 50, p. 2,000.
(28) WARREN, P.S. (1942).
"The Spirifer argentarius fauna in the Canadian Rockies." Trans.Roy. Soc. Can. Зr्d Series, Vol. KxXVI, Sec. IV, p. 129.
(29) BEACH, H. H. (1943).
"Moose Mountain and Morley Map Areas, Alberta."
Geol. Surv. Can. Mem. 236.
(30) WARRIN, P.S. (1944).
"Index Brachiopods of the Mackenzie River Devonian."
Trans. Roy. Soc. Can. Vol. EXXVIII, 3rd Ser., Sec. IV, p. 194h.
(31) LANG, A. H. (1947).
"Brule and Entrance Map Areas, Alberta."
Geol. Surv. Can. Mem. 244.
(32) LAUDON, L.R. et al. (1949).
"Stratigraphy of theWapiti Lake Area, B.C."
Bull. Amer. Assoc. Pet. Geol. Vol. 33, Pt. II, p. 1518.
(33) WARREN, P.S. (1949).
"Fossil Zones of the Devonian of Alberta".
Bull. Amer. Assoc. Pet. Geol. Vol. 33, Pt. I, p. 564.
(34) WARREN, P.S. and STELCK, C.R. (1949).
uThe Late Middle Devonien Unconformity in North West Canada." Trans. Roy.Soc. Can. Vol. XEIII, Ser. III, Sec. IV, p. 139. .
(35) de WIT and MCEAREN (1950)
"Devonian Sections in the Rocky Mountains between Crownest Pass and Jasper, Alberta." Geol. Surv. Can. Paper 50-23.
(36) ERDMAN, O.A. (1950).
"Alexo and Samders Map Areas, Alberta." Geol. Surv. Can. Mem. 254.
(37) WARREN, P.S. and STELCK, C.R. (1950).
"Succession of Devonian Faunas inWestern Canada." Trans. Roy.Soc. Can. Vol. IIIV, Ser.3, Sec. 4, p. 61.
(38) BELL, G.L. (1951).
"Devonian Stratigraphy and Palaeontology of Ram River Area, Alberta."
Unpublished Master of Arts Thesis, submitted to the University of British Columbia, April, 1951.
(39) CRICKMAY, C.H. (1952).
"Descrimination in the Later Upper Devonian." Jour. Pal. Vol. 26, No. 4, pp. 586-609.
(40) CRICKMAY, C.H. (1952).
"Some Devonian Spiriferidae from Alberta." Jour. Fal. Vol. 24, No. 2, pp. 214-225.
(42) CRICKMAY, C.H. (1953).
"Warranella A New Gerus of Devonian Brachiopods." Jour. Pal. Vol. 27, No. 4, pp. 596-500.

## PARTII

## IHTRODUCTION

This part of the thesis is divided into four sections, the first three of which are introductory to the last section. Biological and palaeontological classifications are discussed first. In the second section a brief sumary is given of the classification of the Phylum Brachiopoda. The third section is a glossary of common terminology used in the description of brachiopod shells. The fourth section includes systematic description of brachiopod genera and species. These lists were compiled from referencea on Devonian rocks of Western Canada which are included in the bibliography to Part I of this thesis. The faunal lists are supplemented by detailed descriptions of fifty-one genera and ninety-sight species of brachiopods.

BIOLOGICAL AND PALAEONTOLOGICAL CLASSIPICATIONS.
In modern detailed studies of brachiopod fossils, attempts have been made to classify the fossils on the basis of phylogeny, rather than morphology.

The theory of evolution is the basis for phylogenetic classification. Phylogenetic classification is an attempt to clessify organisms according to their genetic affinities.

In the "ideal" case a gemus vould be a taxonomic unit. The "genotype" of the genus would represent the original stock from which all the species included in the gemas evolved. This "ideal" classification of fossils is seldom possible because of the fragmentary nature of the fossil record. Morphological classification was an older empirical approach to classification. A gemus in such a classification was a receptacle into which morphologically similar apecies were placed regardless of their genetic

The modern trend in brachiopod classification is to split large compound genera into groups which are presumed to have genetic affinities. Examples of studies in which this has been done are those by Schuchert and Cooper (1931), Cloud (1945), and Williame (1953).

In order to attempt to trace the evolution of fossil species detailed, rather than general, descriptions of the type material are required. Both Thompson (1927) and Buckanan (1918), have stressed this point. Thompson (1927) wrote:-

[^0]First, the description of type specific material should be as detailed as possible, in order that genetic affinities between similar species could be studied.

Second, species should be assigned to genera on a large number of characteristics.

These two principles mast be considered when the specific descriptions, which are assembled in this thesis, are used for purposes of identification of unknown material.

Detailed discussion of evolution and the phylogenetic approach

# to classicifation is given in Simpson (1953). <br> CLASSIFICATION OF THE PHYLUM BRACHIOPODA. 

## Historical.

The classification of the Phylum Brachiopoda has been attempted by many authors since Fabius Columa first described brachiopod shells in 1616. Historical accounts of the development of brachiopod classification are given in Schuchert (1897) and Thompson (1927). Present day Brachiopod Classification.

There exista today no completely satisfactory classification of the Phylum Brachiopoda.

There is general agreement that the phylum may be divided into two groups; Class Articulata and Class Inarticulata. The further division of these classes is still subject to discussion.

Shrock and Twenhofel (1952) summed up the question of classification as followss-
"No existing classification of the Brachiopoda should be considered as final. Most specialists feel that mach more needs to be known about living and fossil brachiopods before a completely satisfactory classification can be devised."

Shrock and Twenhofel (1952) based their classification on the systems of classification suggested by threo authors: Thompson (1927), Schuchert and la Vene (1929) and Cooper (1944). This classification is adopted here.

All descriptions of class, order and superfamilies in this thesis are taken from Shrock and Twenhofel (1952). TERMINOLOGY OP FOSSIL BRACHIOPODA.

A glossary of brachiopod descriptive terms follows. The sources of these definitions are in works by Schuchert and Cooper (1931) and Moore, Lalliker, and Fisher (1952).

## GLOSSARY OF BRACHIOPOD DESCRIPTIVE TERMS.

ADDUCTOR MUSCIES
Muscles which close the shell
ADVENTITIOUS DEPOSIT
Extra fibrous shell substance deposited by the mantle on the inside of the shell, filling up cavities and irregularities of the surface. By deposition of such adventitious shell in the umbonal cavities, the dental plates may be obliterated.

## ALA

Lateral flange on outer side of crural lamellae.
ANTERIOR
That portion of the shell in front of the hinge line away from beaks.

## APICAL FLATE

A small flat structure situated in the apex of the delthyrium and
flush with the interareas. To the under side of it probablywas attached the pedicle. This plate is not a relict of the deltidium.

## APSACI.INE

See Interareas.
AREA
See Interareas.

## ARTICULATION

The locking together of the two valves, effected in the main by the teeth of the ventral valve moving in sockets of the dorsal valve, but maybe further assisted by the brachial parts.

BRACHIAL VALVE
See Dorsal Valve
BRACHIDIA
Calcareous brachial supports in the spire- and loop-bearing brachiopods.

## BRACHIOPHORES

Plates that bound the notothyrial cavity (q.v.), also known as socket plates or brachial apparatus.

BRACHIOPHORE SUPPORTS
Plates attached to the dorsal face of the brachiophore, and used to strengthen the latter.

CARDINAL ANGLE
Angles formed at each of the extremities of the hinge between it and the foreward extension of the shell.

CARDINAL AREA
See Interarea and Palintrope.
CAPDINAL EXTREMITY
Lateral terminus of hinge line.
CARDINAL PROCESS
A median unpaired process, lying inmediately on the inner side of the dorsal umbo, and serving for the attachment of the diductor muscles.

## CARDINACIA

Process near the posterior or cardinal margin in the interior of the dorsal valve, connected with articulation, muscle attachment, and attachment of brachial supports.

CATACLINE
See Interareas.
CHILIDIAL PLATES
Discrete plates, one on either side of the notothyrium, and partially closing it.

## CHIIDITM

The covering of the notothyrium, the dorsal equivalent of the ventral deltidium.

## COMMISSURE

The boundary line between the anterior and lateral margin of the valves. See Plane of Commissure and $\mathrm{Re}^{\text {ctimarginate. }}$

CONVEXITY
In describing the convexity of a brachiopod, the dorsal valve is named first; this is for the sake of making comparisons always in the same direction, namely, from dorsal above to ventral below. See Resupinate.

COSTA (COSTAE)
A coarse rib on the outer surface of a valve. Costae may be angular sub-angular or rounded.

COSTELLA (COSTELLAE)
Fine external ribs which may be anguler, sub-angular or rounded.
CRURA (sing. CRUS)
Processes in the dorsal valve of the Telotremata to which are attached the fleshy brachia or the brachidia.

CRURAE BASE
Projection from hinge plate of brachial valve at edge of notothyrium for attachment of one of crura.

## CRURAL PLate

A general term conmonly applied to the brachial processes of the orthids, strophomenids, and rhynchonellids, without regard to detailed structure, function, or homologies.

## CRURALIUM

The dorsal equivalent of the ventral spondylium.
DELTARIUM
See Deltidial Plates

## DELTHYRIAL CAVITY

Ventral umbonal cavity bounded by dental plates.

## DELTHYRIUM

The triangular aperture which transects the ventral interarea medially, and through some portion of which the pedicle passes. The delthyrium may or may not be closed by a deltidium or deltidial plates. Its equivalent in the dorsal valve is the notothyrium (q.v).

DELTIDIAL PLATES
In Telotremata, two plates growing medially from the walls of the delthyrium after neanic growth. These often unite medially, closing the delthyrium more or less completely. When united they make a Deltarium = symphytium of Buckman, pseudodeltidium of Schuchert. In Protremata, similar plates are at times developed and these are called Lateral Plates ( $\mathrm{q} \cdot \mathrm{\nabla}$. ).

DEETIDIUM
An independent, more or less strongly arched plate in the ventral palintrope or cardinal area in many Protremata, growing from the apex toward the hinge-line and partly or completely covering the delthyrium. It is always delimited from the interarea by grooves. It is characteristic of primitive shells, and is formed by a flap of the ventral mantle.

## DENTAL FLATES or DENTAL LAMELHAE

Vertical or nearly vertical plates associated with the teeth of the ventral valve, usually uniting the palintrope to the floor of the valve, and bounding the delthyrial cavity. They are separated from the walls of the shell by the umbonal cavities. When the latter have been filled by adventitious shell, the dental plates become OBSOLETE.

DENTAL SOCKETS
Excavations in the dorsal cardinal margin in which the teeth of the ventral valve articulate.

Small processes on the posterior surface of the dorsal socket which are inserted into the accessory sockets in the ventral teeth.

DIDUCTOR MUSCIES
Muscles that open the valves.
DORSAL DIRECTION
Toward the dorsal valve at right angles to the plane of commissure.
DORSAL MEDIAN RIDGE
A low axial thickening on the dorsal interior of most orthids and rynchonellids. See Median Septum.

## DORSAL VAIVE

Usually the smaller valve and the one to which the brachia are always attached. Synonyms: BrachialValve

Socket Valve
Entering Valve
Haemal Valve
DUFEEX SPONDYLIUM
See Spondylium Simplex.
ENDOPUNCTAE
See Punctae
EXOPUNCTAE
See Punctae

## FIIIAE

Fine elevated concentric lines.
FOLD
A broad median external undulation or plica that may be situated on either the dorsal or the ventral valve, hence dorsal or ventral fold. More common on the dorsal valve. Its counterpart is the SULCUS.

FORAIEN
See Pedicle Foramen

## FOSSETTE

SeeCrural Fossette
FULCRAL FLATES
Small concave plates attached to the outside wall of the brachiophore support or brachiophore and inner wall of the shell. They serve to define the sockets and strengthen the brachiophore supports.

GERONIC
Signifying cld age.

## GROWTH LINE

Marking on shell surface parallel to valve margin, indicating former position of this margin.

## HIVGE LINE

Line along which articulation takes place.

## hIVGE PLATE

Divided or undivided platform in beak region of brachial interior, generally joined to dental sockets and crural bases; may be divided into inner and outer plates.

## HINGE TOOTH

Projection on hinge line of pedicle valve which fits dental socket of brachial valve, serving as pivot in articulation.

## INNER HIVGE FLATE

Subhorizontal small plate extending medially from crural base.

## INTERAREA

Posterior plane or curved surface lying between the apex and the line o of valve junction. Synonym: Cardinal Area.
J.UGUM

Simple or complex connection between havles of a brachidium.

## Lateral areas

The parts of the valves on either side of the median axis or on either side of the fold and sulcus.

## Lateral plates

External marginal plates restricting the delthyrium and seen only in certain orthids and pentamerids. These discrete plates appear to be formed in exactly the same manner as deltidial plates.

## LATERAL SEPTA

See Median Septum.
MEDIAN RIDGE
See dorsal median ridge and median septum.
MEDIAN SEPTUM
A longitudinal vertical plate between the ventral muscles. LATERAL SEPTA are rarely developed between the muscles of the same valve, but are moreoften present when spondylia are developed.
multicostate
See Costae.

## MUSCLE IMPRESSIONS

Marks ofruscle attachment on the shell.

## MUSCLE SCAR

A more or less well defined area representing the final or last muscle attachment.

## MYOPHORE

The rugose surface of the muscle attachment on the $c$ ardinal process. See Shaft.

## NEANIC

Signifying youth, or the stage in which specific characters being to deñelop.

## NEPIONIC

Designating the smooth shell stage succeeding the protegulum.

## NOTOTHYRIAL PLATFORM

Thickened shell matter in the umbonal interior of the dorsal $\nabla$ alve between the brachiophore plates. It is the seat of diductor muscle attachment in primitive brachiopods not yet possessing a cardinal process; in other shells it is the place where the ventral cardinal process arises.

NOTOTHYRIUM and NOTOTHYRIAL CAVITY
The dorsal counterpart of the ventral delthyrium and delthyrial cavity.

## OUTER HINGE PLATE

Part of hinge plate extending laterally outward from crural base.
PALINTROFE
The antero-ventrally or antero-dorsally directed shelf developed at the posterior end of the dorsal and ventral valves due to the progressive migration of the hinge margin in its growth. Formerly called cardinal area.

## PAIL:TAL MARKING

Sinuous branching impression on parts of shell interior outside muscle scars, formed by fluid-filled passageways of mantle (pallial sinuses), which connect with body cavity in the posterior part of shell.

## PEDICLE CALLIST

A callus of shell substance at the internal apex of the ventral valve between the dental lamellae, to which the postero-ventral surface of the pedicle was attached.

## PEDICLE FORAMEN

A small or large round perforation at the apex or elsewhere: through the deltidium for the protrusion of a small pedicle; with age, it may become large by abrasion. When this foramen is absent, the pedicle emerges between the deltidium and chilidium, or these coverings may completely close the delthyrium and notothyrium, in which case there is no known functional pedicle.

## PEDICEE MUSCEES

Muscles which retract the pedicle.
PEDICLE VALVE
One of the two main parts of brachiopod shell which bears attachment of pedicle; by convention, defined as ventral in position.

PLANE OF COMTISSURE
The plane passing through the anterior commissure and the hinge-line. PLICA

See fold.

## PLICATE

Used of a shell that has undulations affecting both the interior and outer surfaces. The primary ornamentation is superposed over the plications.

PCSTERIOR REGION
That region of the shell back of the transverse axis and toward the beak, or apex.

## PROTEGULUM

The initial shell of all brachiopods.

## PSUDOCURALITUM

See Notothyrial Platform.
PSEUDORESUPINATE
See Resupinate.

## PSEUDOSPONDYIIUM

A callus resembling a spondylium, developed in some shells beneath the muscles of the ventral valve and confluent with the inner lower surfaces of the dental lamellae.

PUNCTAE
Any minute perforations of the test. Types of Punctate tests: Punctate - The inner fibrous layer is perforated by small holes representing cavities occupied by minute caeca of the mantle.
Impunctate - Have the fibrous layer dense and imperforate. Pseudopunctate - The fibrous layer surrounds and often covers internal calcareous spicules. In worn or exfolated specimens shell layers tear away from the spicules and leave coarse pits that simulatepunctae.
RECTIMARGINATE
Having a straight anterior commissure.
RESUPINATE
A condition wherein the relative convexity of the two valves is reversed, the convex ventral valve of the early growth stages becoming concave and the concave dorsal valve becoming strongly convex, producing thereby a convexo-concave shell.

ROSTRATE
Having a long beak produced by narrowing of the ninge line.
RUGA
Concentric shell corrugation which affects both outer and inner surfaces.

## SEPTUM

See Dorsal Median Ridge and Median Septum.
SESSIUE CRURALIUM
SeeCruralium

## SESSILE SPONDYITUM

A spondylium which rests directly on the floor of the valve without the support of a median ridge.

SHAFT
The shaft or stalk of the cardinal process, which bears the myophore or seat of diductor muscle attachment.

SINUS
See Sulcus

## SOCKETS

Sockets are found in both valves and are used in the articulation process.

SPINE
Long or short, straight or curved, solid or hollow projection of the shell surface.

SPIRALIUM
One of the pair of spiral brachidia on interior of some brachial valves.

## SPONDYLIUM

A spoon shaped plate terminating more or less freely, located in the apex of the ventral valve of various stocks of articulate brachiopods. This plate serves as the seat of attachment of the muscles. It is supported by a more or less elevated, long or short, median septum. Kozlowski has recently shown (1929) that the spondylium may be divided into three different types.

## SPONDHIUM DISCRETUM

Dental plates do not converge and unite medially, but extend directly to the floor of the valve. Strictly speking this is not a spondylium, but such a condition of the dental plates is primitive and deserves a designation.

SFONDYT:IUM SIMP:EX
A term applied by Kozlowski to the type of spondylium in which the dental plates and the vertical septum are united into a single piece. This type is in contrast to the Spondylium Duplex of Pentamerus which is composed of two pieces each of which is borne on a basal septum.

## SPONDYLOID

In this condition the dental plates are so thickened on their inner basal sides that the added testaceous deposit grows together and simulates a spondylium. This contrasts with the pseudospondylium, which is formed by a callous thickening on the floor of the valve.

## STRIAE

Interspaces between costae and costellae. This term has been much abused and its current use for a radial rib is incorrect.

SUECUS (SULCATE)
A median depression in theconvexity of the shell, the opposite of a fold or plica. Replaces the term sinus.

## TEETH

The two articulating processes of the ventral valve. There are also accessory small teeth in the dorsal valve in many brachiopoids, which are here called Denticles.

## THICKNESS

Linear distance from farthest opposite points on surface of the two valves.
TRAII
Anterior prolongation of some brachiopod shells, generally a strong angle to general plane of posterior portion of valves.

TRANSVERSE AXIS
A line through the widest part of the shell from left to right.
UNBO
Convex portion of valve adjacent to beak
UMBONAL CAVITIES
Chambers separating the dental lamellae from thewalls of the valve.

## UNIPEICATE

A term applied to the anterior commissure when there is a fold in the dorsal valve opposed by a sulcus in theventral valve. UNISULCATE is the reverse condition.

## VEAT TRAE

According to convention, direction away from position of brachial valve toward opposite valve; ventral valve is thus equivalent to pedicle valve.

VENTRAL DENTAL SOCKETS
Small sockets in the teeth of the ventral valve next to the hinge margin. Into these articulate small denticles on the outer wall of the dental socket. They are also called ACCESSORY DENTAL SOCKETS.

## VENITRAL VALVE

The shell situated on the ventral side of the animal and in articulate forms having the teeth on each side of the delthyrium. Usually the larger and deeper of the two valves. Synonyms: Pedicle

Dental
Receiving
Neutral

## WIDTH

Linear distance between farthest opposite points on lateral margins of a valve or shell.

Descriptions of Classes, Orders and Superfamilies.
These are all taken from Shrock and Twenhofel (1952). The stratigraphic ranges of the various genera, where given, are taken from Shimer and Shrock (1944).

## Systematic Lista of Genera and Species.

The generic and specific names in these lists are usually followed by a number (or numbers). The numbers refer to papers cited in the bibliography in Part I of this thesis. A fev brachiopod species listed here were deacribed by Thomlinson*, and do not appear in the references which were used for compiling the faunal lists.

An asterisk beside a specific name indicates that species is illustrated and described after the generic description of the genus to which it belongs.

## Layout of Generic Descriptions.

Each generic description comences on a new page.
A generic description is headed by the name of the genus, under which is the name of the original author (if known), and the date that the genus was first described. Below the heading the reference from Which the description following was taken, is listed. The description is usually followed by the name of the species on which the genus was based and the stratigraphic range of the genus, if it is known.

Layout of the Specific Descriptions.
Each specific description is laid out in a similar fashion to the generic descriptions, except that a line drawing of each species is included, with the text.
*Thomlinson and Geology 521 class 1952-53. (See Acknowledgments
Seven plates follow the brachiopod descriptions. On each plate line drawings of a typical species in each gemes is illustrated. The brachiopod illustrations are grouped together in superfamilies.

PHYLUM BRACHIOPODA
Range
25.

Class Inarticulata
Order Atremata
Superfamily Lingulacea, Lower Cambrian to Recent Order Neotremata

Superfamily Craniaea
Class Articulata
Superfamily Dalmanellacea Middle Ordovician to Permian
Superfamily Pentameracea Middle Ordovician to Devonian
Superfamily Strophomenacea Lower Ordovician to Recent
Superfamily Chonetacea Ordovician to Permian
Superfamily Productacea Lower Devonian to Permian
Superfamily Rhynchonellacea Middle Ordovician to Recent
Superfamily Atrypacea Middle Ordovician to Upper
Superfamily Spiriforacea Ordovician to Triassic
Superfamily Terebratellacea Lower Silurian to Recent

## Class Inarticulate.


#### Abstract

"Inarticulate brachiopods have shells composed of conical or tongue-shaped valves that lack articulation and are held in apposition by muscles alone. The shell matter is chitinophosphatic or calcareous, and growth of the shell is either holoperipheral or mixoperipheral.


In the embryo the mantle lobes develop directly without revolution, and the pedicle develops during the free-swimming stage within the valves of the protegulum from the ventral mantle lobe. At a later stage the pedicle, which clearly is attached to the larger (pedicle) valve, is protruded and used for fixation.

Most inarticulate shells are circular or oval in outline and asymmetrically conical in profile, but some have a tongue-shaped outline and a flat lenticular profile. The conical forms, excepting the cemented Craniidae, are fixed by a short pedicle, whereas the lingulids have a long flexible pedicle and live in burrows with their setiferous anterior margin protruding. The development and migration of the pedicle are complex. The complicated muscle system leaves an equally complicated set of muscle marks. ${ }^{\text {n }}$

Range: Lower Cambrian to Recent.

## Order Atremata

"The Atremata are inarticulate, chitinophosphatic-shelled brachiopods of subtriangular, oral to subrounded, or tonguelike outline having the pedicle attached to the larger (or pedicle) valve, in which it occupies a groove. Specialized forms have heavy calcareous shells with internal platforms for muscle attachment.

## Superfamily Lingulacea, (Shrock and Twenhofel).

"Elongate chitinophosphatic and thin-shelled atremates probably derived from the Obolacea, as the pedicle structures are similar. They have highly differentiated muscles and a wormike tubular and flexible pedicle, both of which aid the animal in its free-living and burrowing habit. Modern kingula a typical genus of the superfamily, has a long and ancient history. It appeared first in the Ordovician, as one of the earliest representatives of the superfamily, and has persisted to the present with little evident change.

Range: Lower Cambrian to Recent.

Genus Leingula Linn. 35, 36.

[^1]
## Genus LINGULA

Bruguiere n. gen. (1797)
Meek (1876) Smith Contrib. to Knowl. 172, Pt. I. p. 68
"Shell oblong or more or less oval, depressed, thin, gaping at each end, and rounded or subtruncate in front, and more or less pointed at the beak, consisting of alternate corneous and testaceous laminae, the former of which are fibrous and the latter tubular; composition largely phosphatic. Valves both moderately convex, held together by the action of muscles; beak of ventral valve more pointed and prominent than that of the other. Surface smooth or marked by concentric lines, sometimes crossed by radiating striae. Pedicle long thick cylindrical fleshy and flexible."

Genotype: Lingula Anatina.

| MINUTA | DEVONIAN BRACHIOPODA |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |

LDNOULA MTNUTA Meak (1868)
Trans. Chic. Acad. Sci. Vol. l, p. 87.

LINGULA MINUTA Meek
Deseription Shell minute, extremely thin, ovate, rather convex; front rather narrowly rounded; sides most conved in outline siightly in front of the middle, thence narrowing with slight convexity to the beak, which is obtusely pointed. Surface polished, but showing, under a strong magnetfier, mieroscopic lines of growth.

Length, 0.06 inch, breadth, 0.05 inch.

## CLASS INARTICULATA.

Order Neotremata.
"The Neotremata are a specialised and, to a certain extent, degenerate brachiopod, having small chitinous, chitinophosphatic (or, rarely, supposedly calcareophosphatic) or calcareous shella consisting typically of high or flattened conical valves. The pedicle when present, emerges through a perforation or sheath, or a triangular cleft, and in waturity in certain forms may be loat when the pedicle valve is cemented to the substratum. The pro tegulum is semicircular or semieliptical and the adult shells are circular or elliptical, because shell growth is holoperipheral. Range: Lower Cambrian to Recent."

## Superfamily Craniaea. (Shrock and Twenhofel.)

Neotremates with flattened calcareous shells lacking a pedicle opening and usually comented to some object by pedicle valve.

Range: Ordovician to Recent. Gemis Crania Retzius 19
C. hamiltonae Hall 2, 27.

Genus CRANIA:
Retzius n. gen.
Retzius (1781) Schrifte der Beriner Gesellschaft Nat. Freunde, Vol. 2. p. 72.

Description from Nettleroth (1889) Kentucky Fossil Shells, p. 31.
"Shell smooth or striated by radiating striae; umbo of the dorsal valve sub central; umbo of the ventral valve sub-central, marginal or prominent and cap like with an obscure triangular area transversed by a central line. Shell usually attached to other shells or marine bodies. The large muscular impressions of the attached valve are sometimes convex in other species, deeply oxcavated; those of the upper valve are usually convex. In C. tripartita of Munster, the nasel process divides the fixed valve into three eells. Some of the species are entirely free or but slightly attached."

Genotype: Anomia Craniolaris (Linne)
Crania Baattensburgensis (Retzius).

Description from Thomson (1927), Brachiopod Morphology and Genera (Recent and Tertiary), New Zealand Board of Sci. and Art Manual.
"Shell inequivalue, ventral valve cemented to its support by almost its whole surface, dorsal valve more or less conical, apex sub central, directed posteriorly, outline subcircular to sub rectangular, posterior margin straight or slightly indented; test smooth or with radiating striae, ribs or spinules calcarious, penetrated by vertical canals which repeatedly branch toward the outer surface. Interior with muscular impressions generally strongly marked, especially the posterior adductors, which lie near the posterior margin some distance apart and the anterior adductors, which are only a little behind the centre of the valves and are close together. In front of the muscular impressions the interiors of the valves show 4-7 grooves on either side, being the impressions of the pallial sinuses. Mantle without marginal setae, branchia Spirolophus with the apices of the spires directed dorsally. Five to eight coils."

## Class Articulata.

"Articulate brachiopods have oval and transverse calcareous shells composed of two typically convex but mequal-sized valves that are held together along the posterior hinge line by means of articulating devices. The shell is opened and closed by the action of specialized muscles, and the valves, like the leaves of a book, have only one motion, that of simple opening and closing on a single axis. Each valve has a triangular opening in the palintrope. The opening on the pedicle palintrope is the delthyrium, whereas that on the brachial is the notothyrium; both tend to be modified. The shell can be adjusted on the pedicle, and most articulates have the pedicle opening more or less modified. The shellmatter is dominantly calcium cerbonate with fibrous prismatic structure, and growth is largely hemiperipheral.

In the development of the embryo the mantle lobes are revcived or reversed from a posterior to an anterior position. The pedicle is developed from the caudal part of the embryo and is never enclosed within the shell as in the Inarticulata. It is attached by muscles to both valves, but it belongs to the larger or pedicle valve. In no known articulate brachiopod does the pedicle lie in the brachial valve. Although the intestine lacks an anus in all living representatives, it may have had an anal opening in some ancient and extinct genera.

Most articulates show modifications of the delthyria and notothyria and development of many kinds of calcareous supports for the brachia. They also exhibit much variation in surface sculpture."

Range: Eower Cambrian (Palaeotremata) to Recent.
Superfamilies of the Phylum Brachiopoda here desribed from
Shrock and Twenhofel (19झ2).
Superfamily Dalmanellacea
Superfamily Pentameracea
Superfamily Strophomenacea
Superfamily Chonetacea
Superfamily Productacea
Superfamily Rhynchonellacea
Superfamily Atrypacea
Superfamily Spiriferacea
Superfamily Terebratallacea

Superfamily Dalmanellacea (Shrock and Twenhofel, p. 325). 31.
"Dalmanellids are endopunctuate orthoids with a lobed (usually trilobed) cardinal process. The superfamily is thought to have been derived from the Orthacea. Representatives appeared first in the Middle Ordovician; they spread widely and diversified greatly during the Silurian and Devonian; and the superfamily finally became extinct during the Permian."

Range: Middle Ordovician to Permian.
Genera Describeds
Range:
I. Genus Aulacella Schuchert and Cooper
II. Genus Cariniferella Schuchert and Cooper Upper Devonian
III. Genus Phipidomella Oehlert

Silurian to Permian
IV. Genus Schizophoria King.

Silurian to Pennsylvanian

Reported occurrences of this superfamily in the literature reviewed in Part I of this thesis.
I. Genus Aulacella Schuchert and Cooper
A. infra. 38.
II. Genus Cariniferella Schuchert and Cooper
C. iowensis Stainbrook. 37.
III. Genus Rhipidomella Oehlert. 36.
IV. Genus Schizophoria King. 10, 21, 24, 35, 37.

* S. allani Warren. 30.
S. athabaskensis Warren. 30, 38.
- S. iowensis Hall. 9, 30, 36, 37.
*S. lata Stainbrook. 30.
S. macfarlani Meak. $13,15,24,34,37$.
S. striatula Schlotheim. $8,10,12,13,16,18,19,20$, $21,22,24,26,33,34,36,37$.

Genus AULACEILA
Schuchert and Cooper n. gen.
Schuchert and Cooper, Amer. Jour. Sci. (5), vol. 22, 1931, p.246.
"This genus externally resembles Rhipidomella and Thiemella but has a well marked fold on the ventral valve and a sulcus on the dorsal which are not reversed in the young stages. Internally the arrangement of the ventral muscle-scars is similar to that of Rhipidomella in the imprisomment of the adductor, field by the diductor scars. The diductor impressions are never broadly flabellate as in Rhipidomella and the adjustor marks are usually clearly visible as in Cariniferella. Furthermore, the diductor impressions are separated by a low ridge which is forked much as in Cariniferella. This is a feature never shown by Thiemella or Rhipidomella in which the median ridge is always direct and unforked.

In the dorsal valve the cardinalia are ponderous and strongly resemble those of Cariniferella and Rhipidomella but are totally unlike those of Thiemella which are delicate and confined. In our classification Aulacella is placed in association withDalmanella and Cariniferella because of the close similarity of the ventral musculature and dorsal cardinalia.

The only known species is the German Orthis eifelensis."
Genotype: Orthis eifelensis de Verneuil.
Range:

## Genus CARINIFERETJIA

Schuchert and Cooper n. genus.
Schuchert and Cooper, Amer. Jour. Sci. (5), vol. 22, 1931, p. 246.


#### Abstract

"Transversely semicricular, margins rounded, cardinal angles obtusely rounded; hinge-line narrower than the greatest width of the shell; lateral profile convexo-concave to mequally biconvex; anterior cmmissure sulcate; fold narrow, subcarinate; sulcus deep, narrow ventral interarea short, apsacline, beak not prominent, incurved, umbo low, convex and sulcate. Ornamentation multicostellate, with elevated growth-lines covering the whole surface. Test fibrous, punctate.


Ventral interior: Delthyrial cavity deep; teeth strong; dental plates thick, nearly obsolete in adults; muscle field bilobed in front; diductor scars elongate, expanded anteriorly; adductor track linear, not enclosed in front by the diductor scars. Aggregate adductor scar elliptical. Adjustor scars narrow, divergent, short, placed posterior to the diductor impressions. Short pallial sinuses extending antero-laterally for a short distance in frong of the diductor scars.

Dorsal interior: Cardinalia confined to the immediate vicinity of the hinge, sockets deep, oblique; brachiophore plates widely divergent and extending vertically to the floor of the valve, without fulcral plates; cardinal process very small, shaft short, myophore trilobed; median ridge low, extending to the anterior margin of the muscle area where it merges into the fold produced by the ventral sulcus. Nuscle area small as a whole, not extending to the middle of the shell. Adductor scars separated by horizontal ridges; anterior adductors the smaller.

Genohol otype: Orthis carinata Hall
Range: Upper Devonian.
Distinguishing Characters: The distinctive features of this genus are the convexo-concave profile of the shell, the aberrant sharp fold and the corresponding deep, narrow sulcus, the Dalmanella-like ventral musculature, the strongly divergent brachiophore plates, and the small muscle area of the dorsal valve."

Genus RHIPIDOMETHA
Oehlert n. gen.
Oehlert, Jour. Conch. (3), vol. 30(38), 1890, p. 372. Hom. Rhipidomys Oehlert 1887.

NExterior: Subtrigonal to circular, anterior margin not uncormonly emarginate, hingeline narrow; lateral profile unequally biconvex, the brachial valve having the greater convexity, with the ventral one concave at the front in many species; anterior commissure faintly uniplicate or rectimarginate; in some instances a sulcus on each valve; ventral interarea the longer, curved, apsacline, umbo swollen or gently convex, beak incurved; dorsal interarea greatly reduced, ortho to apsacline; delthyrium open notothyrium usually closed by the cardinal process or partially by chilidial plates; surface multicostellate, hollow costellae numerous. Fibrous, punctate.

Ventral interior: Delthyrial cavity shallow; dental plates abbreviated, teeth strong, divergent, elongate; a broadly curved ridge extending from the bases of the low dental plates around the margin of the muscle field; muscle field large, flabellate, not confined to the delthyrial cavity, occupying from one-third to five-sixths the length of the valve and usually deeply impressed; diductor scars semiflabbelate, separated from each other by a sharp or low broad ridge, completely enclosing the adductor scars, which form an elliptical patch just anterior to the pedicle callist; adjustor scar commonly discernible on the outside of the diductor scar; pedicle callist occupying the delthyrial cavity.

Dorsal interior: Cardinalia confined, sockets wide, deep, without concave fulcral plates; brachiophores long, bluntly pointed, supported by adventitious substance deposited beneath their anterior edge; sharp processes or points on the ends of the brachiophores have been interpreted as crura; cardinal process large, myophore commonly ponderous, lobate; shaft short. Median ridge extending to the middle of the shell. Muscle field quadripartite, the posterior scars the larger. Ovarian and pallial impressions occupying the area of the shell not covered by the muscle marks.

Genotype: Terebratula michelini L'Eveille.
Range: Silurian (Clinton) to close of Permian.
Distinguishing Characters: Rhipidomella is characterized externally by its nearly circular, or, in later species, subtrigonal outline; the unequal convexity of the valves, of which the dorsal is almost always the more ventricose, and the ventral one usually either markedly concave or showing a tendency in that direction. The hinge-line is always very narrow. Internally the ventral muscolature is very characteristic and the teeth are different from those in nearly all other genera of the orthids. The dorsal valve with its arched umbo, has a ponderous cardinal
process with a very short shaft but an expanded myophore. The cardinalia are distinctive and consist of widely divergent brachiophores supported by inconspicuous depesits of adventitious shell much as in Heterorthis.

## Genus SCHIZOPHORIA

King new gen.
King, Mon. Perm. Foss., 1850, pp. 105, 106.
"Exterior: Externally like Hebertella; margins rounded, carindal extremities rounded, hinge-line usually narrower than the greatest width of the shell; lateral profile resupinate, convexity of valves varying, the dorsal valve always with the greater convexity; anterior commissure rectimarginate to miplicate; dorsal valve frequently with a low fold; ventral valve frequently sulcate in front; ventral palintrope the longer, faintly or strongly apsacline, curved or plane, beak slightly or strongly incurved, umbo gently or strongly convex; dorsal palintrope short, curved very strongly apsacline so that it overhangs the ventral interarea; multicostellate, with abundant hollow costellae; test fibrous, punctate.

Ventral interior: Delthyrial cavity usually deep, teeth strong; crural fossettes oblique; dental plates strong, frequently obscured by adventitious deposit, extended about the margins of the muscle area es a low ridge; muscle area bilobate or obcordate; diductor scars long, divergent, separated by a wide or narrow ridge having its origin"a short distance forward of the apex; adductors small, borne on the median ridge; adjustor impressions usually long and tenuous, situated on the outside margins of the diductors.

Dorsal interior: Cardinalia large; brachiophores scarcely separable from their supporting plates, vertical, or nearly so, strongly divergent, continued forward slightly as a ridge along the lateral margins of the muscle field; cardinal process in young shells like that of Phipidomella, but in old shells largely resorbed, making a narrow ridge. In old sheils an elevation is frequently formed on each side of the cardinal process in the notothyrial cavity. Muscle area quadripartite, the anterior pair of diductors being separated from the posterior pair by oblique ridges extending antero-laterally from the median ridge; peripheral margins thickened and elevated in some species. Pallial sinuses prominent, six in number, four of these taking their origin at the anterior extremity of the median ridge, starting as two trunks, then dividing into four and extending anteriorly in a subparallel arrangement, repeatedly branching near the anterior margin into subsidiary rami. Two other trunks originate, in some species, at the end of the ridge dividing the adductors, passing antero-laterally, bifurcating near the margin and then becoming arborescent at the margin.

Genoholotype: Conchyliolithus Anomites resupinatus Martin

## Range: Silurian (Clinton) to Pennsylvanian, with a very wide geographic distribution.

Distinguishing Characters: Schizophoria is distinguished by its convexoconcave profile, the divergent or subparal lel diductor scars in the ventral valve separated by a low median ridge (euseptoid) which bears the adductor marks, and in the dorsal valve by the widely divergent crural apparatus
characteristic muscle marks, and pallial trunks. The adductor muscles are separated by a curved, oblique ridge, a feature which at onces separates this genus from Proschizophoria. The pallial marks consist of four or six subparallel trunks. Schizophoria closely resembles Hebertella externally, but the fundamental difference in shell structure and cardinalia serves to differentiate them immediately. The similarities and differences between Orthotichia and the genus under discussion are pointed out under the former genus."


2

Warren, P.e.: Trane; Royal Poc.Can. órd Ceriee, Vol. 38, Sect'n. IV, 1944

Shisonhextanallani Werren
Dapgrintian: Pall lerge, unequelly bi-convex, maquatrete or rounded, greateet widti about the midelength or enterior to the mid-1ength of the whell. length and width about equal. Mespurement or three poecimen are: length ob $\mathrm{mm} ., 87 \mathrm{~mm}$. , and 58 mm 。 ; width $3.4 \mathrm{~mm}, 3.9 \mathrm{~mm}$,
 mm .

Pediole valve moderately convex in region of umbo but flat ebout the middle of the sidell. where a wide nhallow inus commencen to form which quiclely deepens, becomep angular, end extande up into the brachial valve at the margin as a high由harp, angular projection. Hinge lire short, about half the width of the nobll. Gardinal area, broadly triangular; del thyrium higher than wide; beale -rect or elightiy incurved.

Brachial valve very gibbous, etrongly arched from the beak to the anterior margin. Pranaverpoly, the greatest ourvature is along the midline of the mall, the ridep of the valver felling away marply to the lateral margine. Boak pmall and etrongly incurved, the area beaind the beale: strongly inflated, sometimes projecting beyond
the beak of the pedicle valve and monetimes touching or closing over the beak of the pedicle valve oompletely, wastring the delthyrium und most of the cardinal area of that valve.

Surface of both valves ornemented by fine rounded costae, about ive oscupying the epece of 2 mm . They are croseed by etrong growth Ifnes which are apt to become erowded near the front margin of wae mhell. Seattered largo ovel puncta are preeent on the costae.

Remarles: This Pohisophorif beare a considerable resenblance to Kesterge mecfarlano1, eepecially In the ehape of the brachial valve. Meelice species, however, is alwaye longer than wide and the curvature of the umbones of the brachiul valve if greater. Whereas it appeare to becertain thut there are varietiee of 8. mecfarlanei in the Upper Devonian, the only true ppecinen in our collection if from the inidele Davonian.

There is a veriety or mutation of soplani whioh differe from the epecies in having the
bracilel valve a littio lese convex end tac extenaion ur tae einus up into the brachial valve more rounded or linguloid rataer than enarply angular.

Age and Locality: Upper Devonian. Waterwaye formation, atiabablea tiver, near McMurray. alberte.

Diagram: Fig. 1 - Brachial valve or a syntype rig. 2 - Frontal view or a eyntype

entiophoria iowenais Hall (illustrations aiter biainbrooz 1940) 1-3. Peaicle, brachial and anterior views of a homeoytype. 4. Poaterior view of a hypotype. 5, 7-8. Brachial, pedicle and lateral view of a hypotype. 6. Interior view of a pedicle vaive. $9-10$. Pedicie and brachial viewe, reapectively, oi two apecimens of the type described as inipidomelle guporbicularis by Hall

8CHIZOPHORIA IOWENBIS
Bhisophoris iowensia Hall (this description aiter हtainorook (19\%0), Amer. Midand Naturaliet, Vol. 23, p. 483.)

Description. - - Shell ouborbicular in outline, subequally biconvex, wider than long, einuous at the front margin. Measurements of three hypotypes are: length 19.6 mim., 19.6min.
 dO. 1am. ; thicknese lb.b min., 14.b mis. and 11.6 mm .

Pedicle valve moet conver in the umbonal region, suriace slopes rapialy to the cardinal margin and gently to lateral margine. ginallow mesial ainue Degine near midiength, increases in widit and deptn anteriorly. Beak small, pointed, incurved, extende beyond that of other valve, area broady triangulaf, gent ly curved toward apez, diverging at $45^{\circ}$ tron plane of valve; delthyrium large, twice as high as wide. Internally i stout hinge teeth divesge widely and are supported by short dental lasellae which continue forward es elevated ridge bounding lateral and anterior margins of muscle area. Muscle acars deep, elongate, corditorn in outine with alight mesial emargination in fros. nt; divided longituainally by rounded sediel riage arising ehortly in front of beag, increaeing in height and width to bage of eargination, deacending abruptly to sloor of valve.

Brachial val ve more convex, higheet in central portion, slopes most abruptly on etther aide oe beak to cardinal margin; anterior eedian portion indeated by ainue of opposite val. ve. Beak emall, pointed, incurved. Area curved, half height of opposite area, liee in plane of valve; delthyrium enall, wide in proportion to height.

Suriace beara numeroue, ilae, rounded, rade iating coetae which increase in number by division, accomplished several times; at front margin, \& occupy 1 mm. Intercoetel depreasene width greater, lese, or equal to costes. Concentric etriae of growth of variable etrength crose costae and in some opecimene are eroeded toward the front.

Occurrence..-

## 6ata


fohirephoris dapa stainbrook, 1940, American Maland raturalit, vol. 23, p. 487, pl.2. 1, 3,3, Pedicle, posterior, and brachial viewe of the holotype. 4,5 , Pedicle and lateral viows of a alil paratype.

## gOHIZOPHORIA LATA

fiphrophoria date stainbrook, 1940 dmerican Fidand rituraist, vol. 23, p. 488,

Sthell inequally biconvex, traneversely subelliptical in outione with rounded postero and anteroolateral margins, considerably wider than long, broadest at midiength, moderetely sinuoue in front. Dimencione of the holotype are;
longth, 27.5 man . width, 37.1 ma .1 thicknese, 16 unif lidth of area 18.5 m.; distance frow beak to beak 3.7 man.

Pedicle valve gently convez, highest a little anterior to beak, surface sloping rapidy from umbo to cardinal margine and gently and evenly to the lateral margine. A mesial sinue originatea at the aidlength, widens and deepene toward the front, where it attains a width hall that of the valve. Unbo low, broadly conver from aide to aide, and increasing in height toward the beak. Beak large, pointed, a litile incurving, elevated, and extended beyond that of
oppoeite valve. area high, bready trieague lar, eharply detined at the eldee, gentiy eesceve beneath the beek, half te vide es velve. elightly iaclined toward opposite ores. Delthyrium narromiy trianguler, haif ee vide ae high. Huecle ecere broadly flabellete in outiline, anteriorly quadrate ol th a medion esargination, and lese than helf as long es the valve. They are oharply derined at the efdee by a bound-in bridge which risee abruptly froa lloor of valve and is continuous poeteriorly With the dental lameliae Dut obeolete anteriore Iy neaz the median line. gcara divided loagitudinally by oroad, conepicuoue, parallelcided ridge which, arising a short wey in front of beak.

Brachal valve more conves than peaicle. Host prominent in umbonal region, whence ourtace slopes abruptly to cardinal aergin and iace slopes moderate rapidity to tne lateral and with moderete rapidity to the lateral and extrenities and flactened wesially. Beak blunt slightly inclined toward oppoette beak.
gurface marced by numerous radiating coetae increasing by division and sepasated oy spaces ol variable wiatn, usually narrower than costae. Approrimately two coatae per am. at front margins of mature shelle. a few cono centric growin lines occur at irregular intervals but are more comon near the front of the enelle. Colong punctae are acattered over the suriace of the valves on the cresta of the costae and are more numerous near the lines of increment.

Much larger than 8. toweneie, wider and the inner, difter internally in the character of aedian ridge of pedicle valve. Uubelliptical ohape and proportionately broader shell dietinguigh thie form frome. laudond. Bisidar to g. etriatula var. autcralie tinde in general shape but io not as large, hae fines coetae and conaiderebly higner area.

Superfamily Pentameracea, (Shrock and Twenhofel, p. 325).
"The pentamerids are typically large biconvex impunctuate shells with a spondylium duplex and usually a cruralium or two parallel vertical plates in the brachial valve. The hinge line is narrow, interareas small, and surface smooth or costate."

Range: Middle Ordovician to Devonian.
Genus Gypidula Hall
Genus Pentamerus Hall
Reported occurrence of this genus in the literature reviewed in Pert I of this thesis.

Genus Gypidula Hall 10, 24, 32, 35.
G. comis Owen 8.
*G. cormuta Fenton and Fenton 22, 37,38.
G. galeata Dalman 11,25.

Genus Pentamerus
*P. borealis Meek 1.

Genus GYPIDULiA
Hall n. gen.
Hall, N.Y. State Cab., 20th Rept., 1867, p. 163
"Exterior: Galeatiform, hinge-line short and straight; cardinal extremities rounded; lateral profile biconvex, the ventral valve usually having the greater convexity. Anterior commissure rectimarginate or sulcate; the ventral fold usually low and defined at the anterior only. Tentral interarea very narrow, defined by low ridges, curved, apsacline to anacline, delthyrium large, open; beak pointed, incurved strongly; umbo inflated. Dorsal interarea obsolete; beak pointed, incurved; umbo swollen. Surface smooth or multicostate; shell substance fibrous impunctate.

Ventral interior: Delthyrial cavity deep; teeth strong, narrow, elongate; dental plates convergent, forming a narrow spondylium, supported by a duplex septum for part of its length; free at the front end. Septum short.

Dorsal interior: Notothyrial cavity deep; crural apparatus consisting of three pairs of plates intimately united. At the posterior are two plates slightly convex inward, uniting with the poster-doraal wall of the valve at the back and their dorsal or distal edges uniting with the brachial supports. These form a sort of hinge-plate. The sockets are excavations in the lateral edges at the junction with the wall of the valve. A second set of plates are set off from those above by ridges. These are vertical, narrow, elongate bands with their front ends free, and are supported by septa which converge inward and unite directly with the wall of the valve. Cardinal process simple, absent, or present in some species. The diductors are usually borne in a narrow pit under the beak. A low septum divides the space between the septal plates into two, and on each side of the ridge obscure adductor impressions are visible.

Genolectotype: Pentamerus occidentalis Hall
Range: Silurian and Devonian of North America and Europe.
Distingoishing Characters: Gypidula is most readily recognized externally by its galeate from and the position of the fold on the ventral valve. Internally the differential characters are in the dorsal valve, in the discreteness of the brachial supports, which form a double track on the dorsal surface when the shell is eroded or seen in section."


## gypiduia cormura Fenton and Fenton 192h.

Fenton and Fenton (1924) Mich. Univ. Mus. Geol., Contrib. vol. 1, p. 121,
pl. 25, figs. 26-31.
arpidula copanuta Fenton and Fenton
Descripticn: Shell of mediun sise or less, vider than lang in younger specimens and langer than wide in old ones. Dimansions of three apecimens, the second of which is the holotyper length of pedicle valve, 16.7 man., 21.8 mine ., and 23.6 men .3 length of brachial valve, 15.5 min., 18.9 melno, and 19.5 mmis width, 19.2 min., 21.8 mint, and 23.3 min. thickness, 9.2 mmos 14.8 ran., and 16.2 mmo .

Pedicle valve highly eanvex; beak large proainent, sharply pointed, strongly incurved.

Cordinal aree broadly trianguler, etrongly arehed; pedicle opening eoen only in young speeiasns, triangular and about as high as wide. Uabonel region high; postero-lateral slopes slightly flattened and conceres lateral slopes descend abruptly from the mesial portion, anterior margia sinuate. Mesial fold originates about ic and is low and broad, or narrow and prominont; scarcely distinguishable in amell apecimens since thoy are quite flat. On the fold are 2 or 3 low rounded plications separated by moderately brosd shollow furrows. Latersl slopes of large specimens smoth or marked by 2 or more low rounded plications.

Brachial velve moderately convex in umbonal region beak pointed, slightly incurved in small specimens but beneeth the beak of opposite velve in meture ones. benceth the beak of opposite veive in mature ones.
Cardinal area very low and slightiy arehed. Uabonal Cardinal area very low and slightly arehed, Oabonal
area moderately convex; posterolaterni slopes flattaned and slightly concere.

Surface of both valves marked by fine concentrie lines and heavier growth wrinkles.

Diagramg: 1. Ventral view.
2. Doral view.
3. Laterai view.

# 42. <br> Genus PENTAMERUS 

Sowerby, n.gen. 1839
Hall (1894), Nat. His. of New York. Vol VIII Part II p. 232.
"Shells elongate-subtrigonal or subpentagonal in outline, strongly inequivalve, biconvex; median fold and sinus faint, if at all developed. Anterior margins of contact usually straight, with sometimes a faint fold, at others a low sinus on both valves. Surface with aumerous sharp or rounded, simple or divided plications extending from beaks to margins; cardinal slopes broad and usually smooth. .

In the pediclempalve the umbo is elevated, attemated, more or less incurved, not prone upon the opposite valve. No cardinal area ia developed. The delthyrium is very broad and bears a concave deltidium, which, however, is frequently wanting. Teeth small, supported by convergent lamellae which unite in the interior cavity and form a single median vertical septum of variable length; in the typical species usually extending almost, and sometimes quite to the anterior margin, and verticelly, for fully one-half the depth of the combined valves. The spondylium is very narrou and deep; combined with the median eeptum the height of these plates equals fully two-thirds of the depth of the valves. The anterior margins of these plates are doubly incurved, the most projecting points being at the base of the septum, and at its line of union with the dental lamellae. The median septum consists of two vertical lamellae, each contimous with one of the component plates of the spondylium. The spondylium was the seat of mescular attachment and it bears a series of fine radiating lines along its median portion, and transvers or concentric lines over its lateral slopes; the former probably representing the scar of the adductor, and the latter the impressions of the diductor mascles. In the brachial valve the beak is obtuse and closely incurved into the deltidial cavity or apondylium of the opposite valve. The dental sockets are long and narrow, their inner margins being bordered by two broad, convergent crural plates, which extend toward the bottom of the valve, but do not reach it. These Sloping plates are supported by two vertical septa, with which they are united, not at their extremities, but obliquely, just within their free edges. At the anterior angles of these free edges, there are two long, straight or slightly curved, rodlike crural processes extending into the anterior cavity of the shell. Beneath the beak is a faintly developed, bilobate or multilobate cardinal process. The muscular scars lie on the surface of the valve between the two vertical septa, and extend for some distance in front of them. They are divided by a low axial ridge.

> Shell-substance fibrous, impunctate."

Type, Conchidium biloculare, Linne ( $\Xi$ Pentamerus conchidium Dalman)


Superfamily Strophomenacea (Shrock and Twenhofel, p. 325).
"Strophomenids have flat transverse costellate shells with a profile that may be concavo-convex, convexo-concave, or resupinate. The shell is pseudopunctuate. The pedicle opening, if present, is an apical foramen in adult shells, but the pedicle seems never to have emerged through the delthyrium because in young shells it protruded through a tiny supra-apical foramen, surrounded by a sheath and anteriorly situated with reference to the deltidium. Commonly the pedicle atrophied and the shell lay free on the bottom or was attached by part of the surface of the pedicle valve. A deltidium and a chilidium were usually well developed, and short brachiophores supported the lophophore. The Strophomenacea were an important and prolific group during the Pal eozoic, but since then have gradually declined until now only two living genera remain."

Range: Lower Ordovician to Recent.

Genera Described:
I. Genus Douvillina Oehlert
II. Genus Douvillanaria Stainbrook
III. Genus Leptaena Dalman
IV. Genus Leptostrophia Hall and Clarke.
V. Genus Nervostrophia Caster.
VI. Genus Schuchertella Girty. Lower Devonian to Permian.

Devonian.
VIII. Genus Strophonella Hall Middle Silurian to Devonian.

Reported occurrences of this superfamily in the literature reviewed in Part I of this thesis.
I. Genus Douvillina Cehlert
D. arcuata Hall. 37.

* D. delicata Fenton and Fenton.
II. Genus Douvillinaria Stainbrook
D. veribiles Calvin. 37, 38.
III. Genus Eeptaena Dalman
I. rhomboidulis Wilckens. 11.
IV. Genus Leptostrophia Hall and Clarke
I. Magnifica Hall
V. Genus Nervostrophia Caster
N. rockfordensis Fenton and Fenton
N. vesitita
VI. Genus Schuchertella Girty. 11, 12, 21, 24, 29, 31, 32, 35.
S. arctostriata Hall. 22.
* S. chemungensis Conrad. 9, 21.
* S. girtyi Shimer. 18, 22, 37.
* S. nevadensis Mierriam. 37.
* S. parva Stainbrook. 38.
VII. Genus Strapheodonta Hall
- S. costata
S. demissa
* S. dorsata
* S. halli
S. inequistriata
S. inflexa
S. iowensis
S. perplana
S. plicata
* S. subdemissa
* S. umbonata
* S. parva
VIII. Genus Strophonella Hall. 37.


## Genus DOUVIIJTINA

Oehlert 1887 emended
Williams (1953) North American and European Stropheodontids: Their Morphology and Systematics, p. 43.


#### Abstract

nExterior: Outline semicircular to elongately semi-oval, mucronate; concavo-convex, with a varying strength of curvature but usually strong. Ventral interarea apsacline to orthocline in the later stages of stock development, dorsal interarea correspondingly anacline to hypercline; delthyrium progressively closed by pseudodeltidium which never loses the sharp median fold, chilidium initially large; progressively degenerate, in later stages vestigial. Unequally parvicostellate with incipient secondary costation represented by fine sharp folds usually along the primaries in end stock members. Pseudopunctae radial but very closely spaced in late forms.


Ventral Interior: Hinge line progressively denticulate; in late forms, portions of the denticulate area on either side of the umbo became isolated (secondary pseudoteeth) and fitted behind the laterally expanded cardinal process lobes; no dental plates. Process pits progressively deeper, strangly excavate in late forms; $v e n t r a l ~ p r o c e s s ~$ prolonged anteriorly into a median ridge, progressively stronger but never losing posterior concavity nor developing pseudoteeth. Muscle scar small, quadrate to subcircular in late forms; adductor scars lanceolate impressed on either side of the median ridge, diductor scars short bounded by strong lateral walls which fuse with a progressively developed transverse ridge anterior to the muscle scar area and with it eventually forming a shallow sub-circular cup.

Dorsal Interior: Cardinal process lobes initially rather elongate, conjunct, attachment faces directed postero-ventrally becoming progressively stouter and more disjunct; in uitimate forms deeply disjunct, directed posteriorly, each lobe expanded laterally. Socket plates abbreviated to obsolescent. Adductor scars initially lightly impressed on either side of the median ridge, bounded by faint curved lateral ridges and divided by a pair of low ridges diverging at a small angle and lying on either side of the median ridge. In later forms, scars progressively more deeply impressed, bounding wells higher, lateral ridges, high, tuberculate (braceplates) curving towards each other, each uniting posterocentrally with a branch of bifurcated strang median ridge.

Genotype: Leptaena dutertrei Murchison
Range: Middle Silurian to Upper Devonian.


## Downinia protcura Paten and Penten.

Fanton mad Penticn (19eh), Heh.
Dulv. Mers. Geal. Centrib., vol. 1,
po 9, pil. 20, flgze 17-20.

Deverdpticas Strall belcu medive sisp;
 Fith the greatest widt near tho molelength; posteriorly thare is an incurving of the pargln fich gives the hinge live a muremote apparrace. Dif amodeos of ans apeciman
 5.2 mm ; bolete of cardinal aren, 1.8 umb

Padtale valve modurately ecrroup masial
fold law and remplad. Garitional areo boritacreal and moderataly lows sartied by tine vertical 1tines, thich aro erossed by comese horisontal 24nos. Dolthorim nit, triagolar, martad by ftope grocth laising. prohial valve modive ataly conerve; masial afnng ahollion and very indistinetis boumed. Cartinal area lioser
 Falve. gorive of both wive sarken to pentio egular costio. the centre aro uround tot finm irragilar comemtite otoln thiction notse in the contere. ite arifee arperere to to practate.

 dugee of courerity, cur comenest of pilicatlome. me in:oral charectara arve so estatich tho semus.
Marpamy 1. Ventral Fien. 2. Darsel vian.

# Genus DOUVIILINARIA 

## Stainbrook, n.gen.

Stainbrook (1945), Brachiopoda of the Independence Shale of Iowa.


#### Abstract

"Shell small, thin, concavo-convex, broader than long with greatest width generally at midlength; subquadrate in outline with antero-lateral and front margins broadly rounded, postero-lateral margins concave and hinge-line less than greatest width, sometimes considerably so; angles slightly projecting, and anterior cormissure sulcate.


Pedicle valve depressed convex, highest anterior to midlength, surface arching gently from the beak over greater portion of the valve but more strangly near front and lateral margins. Median fold strongly to weakly developed, originating at beak, angular, and sometimes causing an emargination at front. Umbo low and very gently convex. Beak small, scarcely projecting. Cardinal area low, apsacline, slightly curved, vertically marked by strong narrow ridges which decrease in size and height to a point about midway to extremities; upper ends of ridges directed toward beak. Remainder of area horizontally striated; in some examples it may be smooth or but slightly ridged. Delthyrium covered by a high narrow convex deltidium which may be open a little at base. In many examples there is a hole on either side due to wear caused by prongs of brachial process. Internally border of valve adjoining cardinal area strongly denticulate; denticulae short, parallel, strongly convex projections, the inner extensions of ridges on exterior of area. Denticulae decrease in size to a point a short distance from hinge extremity. Hingeteeth apparently not developed. Delthyrial cavity nearly filled by a median ridge which bifurcates anteriorly; each lateral arm forms the posterior border of a diductor scar while the median portion appears to touch under surface of deltidium. On each side of posterior end of median ridge is a deep bulbous cavity in which an arm of brachial process articulates. Muscle area small, semicircular in outline, about a third as long asvalve; bordered on each side by a narrow ridge which originates a short way lateral to base of delthyrium, rises from floor of valve to its highest point on antero-lateral margin of mascle area, and, curving inward, decreases in height to its junction with the median ridge. These thin lateral ridges, deeply excavate anteriorly and laterally, outwardly overhang floor of valve to form a structure similar to that of Douvillina. Median septum arises in front of adductor scars, increases in height to junction with lateral ridges, and then descends abruptly to floor of valve. In some instances septum may be continued forward a short way. On each side of septum where joined by lateral ridges is a slight depression to accomodate a brachial braceplate. Muscle scars are seldom distinguishable as they are not strongly impressed on surface. Posterior adductors are radiately grooved and appear to be crescentic while the adductors are narrow and elongate. Ridges bordering muscle area are strongly papillose externally. Papillae large and resembling incipient endospines.

## Genus LeptaEna <br> Dalman, 1828, n. gen.

In Hall and Clarke, Nat. Hist. of New York, Vol. VIII, pt. l. p. 276.
"Shells plano-convex when young, concavo-convex at maturity; convexity normal. Surface covered by conspicuous concentric corrugations or wrinkles over the flatter portions of the valves. Where these cease the surface is more or less abruptly and often rectangularly deflected, forming a conspicuous anterior slope. The whole exterior is covered with fine, even, radiating, thread-like, tubular striae, which, in well preserved specimens, are crenulated by finer concentric striae. Outline, transversely subquadrate or semioval. Hinge-line straight, its length making the greatest diameter of the shell; extremities ofter subauriculate. Cardinal area narrow, slightly wider on the pedicle-valve, not denticulate. In the pedicle-valve the delthyrium is covered by a convex deltidium, perforated at the apex by a foramen which is closed at maturity or encroaches upon the apex of the valve. This deltidium is most conspicuously developed in early stages of growth then having the form of a tube or sheath, which character becomes obliterated as maturity approaches, by the increase in the size of the cardinal process of the opposite valve, and the callosity formed about its base. In adult shells the foramen has become enclosed by the substance of the shell, its external opening being on oblique groove in front of the apex of the valve, and its inner aperture appesring in front of the pediclescar. Not infrequently the passage is closed at maturity. The teeth are very divergent and quite conspicuous, gener ally supported by lamellae which are continued around the subcircular muscular area of the narrow umbonal cavity. The muscular scars consist of a narrow median or adductor, enclosed by flabelliform diductors.

In the brachial valve the area is linear, the delthyrium is progressively filled by the growth of a callosity, which is often deeply grooved along the center, and sometimes perforated in the line of division between the branches of the cardinal process. The cardinal process consists of two sessile, diverging apophyses which have broad, flat, striated surfaces of attachment, and are extended beyond the hinge-line. The sockets are moderately deep; the crural plates are usually not sharply defined, but are continued in a curving line along the inner surface of the valve, partially embracing a pair of broad, ovate muscular impressions which are marked by arborescent ramifications; recurving and again incurving, these ridges partially sorround a pair of smaler muscular areas, lying in front of the first. At the inner base of each branch of the cardinal process there arises a low elevation or callosity, which, extending obliquely forward, and uniting in the center, continues as a narrow median ridge dividing the posterior pair of muscular impressions. This ridge sometimes terminates in a point near the base of the first pair ofimpressions, and the second pair are separated by a low, slender median septum, which sometimes apparently takes its origin at this point, but which is in fact a continuation from the interrupted posterior ridge, and extends for some distance over the pallial region.

Remainder of valve marked by abundant papill ae which are large near muscle area but smaller farther away. Slight pallial markings obscured by papillae radiate from muscle area. Depression below median fold is apparent on anterior half of valve only.

Brachial valve concave to nearly flat; umbonal region convex, occasionally strongly so, and highest anteriorly. Median sulcus originating near beak, subangular at bottom, narrow, and generally sharply depressed below remainder of valve. Area low, a little more than half as high as that of pedicle valve, flat, catacline, similarly marked by vertical ridges but they are narrower and interspaces broader. Chilidium narrow and gently convex. In the neanic stages brachial valve is convex but this condition is reversed when the shell is about one-third adult size.

Internelly brachial process well developed, strongly bifurcate; each prong bifid and posteriorly curved beyond cardinal area. On each side of process is a short thin erect ridge, the brachiophore, laterally directed and attaining highest point at anterior end. Edge of area marked by strong denticles which are absent toward the extremities. Immediately in front of the process arises a strong median ridge which bifurcages about half way to midpoint and is deeply grooved there. Each arm or braceplate extends laterally and then anteriorly for a short way, disappearing abruptiy at midlength. They are thin and inwardly slanted so as to partially enclose a deep cavity in which are the anterior adductor scars. Between these scars a slight ridge extends forward up onto ridge formed by inward reflection of the external sulcus. Posterior adductor scars larger, separated by posterior median ridge, and having no definite lateral bounding structure. Region immediately adjacent to scars depressed to form a definite visceral area. A radially grooved ridge is formed near front and lateral margins by thickening of valve; beyond this, the shell is thin. Surface has abundant papillae, those in visceral area larger and longer.

Exterior of both valves marked by numerous radiating costae which increase by intercalation. They are thin, acutely angular, variable in size as every fourth or fifth is larger, and widely separated. In the interspaces are from three to six fine costellae. Numerous minute wrinkles of trowth cross costae and may give them a rugose appearance. ${ }^{n}$

## Genotype: Strophodonta variabilis Calvin

Described by Williams (1953), Geol. Soc. Am., Mem. 56, p. 45.
"This genus includes a third divergence from the douvillinids which has been affected by resupination. The relationships, however are complex and render the group distinct from the douvillinellids. In the first few millimeters of growth, the valves have normal concavo-convex relationship; this growth is superseded by a convexo-subplanate condition; and in maturity the concavo-convex condition returns. Specimens were accordingly truly biconvex for much of their lives, which is unusual in
stropheodontids. Again there is every indication that this stock originated from a normal low-convexity douvillinid radicle just prior to or during the deposition of the Independence shale."

Genotype: Stropheodonta variabilis Calvin

## Genus EEPTOSTROPHIA

Hall and Clarke, n. genus.
Hall and Clarke, Nat. Hist. of New York, 1892, Vol. VIII, pt. 1. p. 287.
"The plano-convex species of Stropheodonta are distinguished from the group of $S$. demissa by more than contour alone. The characters of the deltidium show the same progressive development as in the concavoconvex Stropheodontas, the earliest species having the delthyrium sometimes open, sometimes partially closed by a convex plate; while in the Devonian species the deltidium is reduced to a flat, transverse lamina, supported within by the callosity about the cardinal apophyses. In the pedicle-valve are two very strongly pustulose, diverging ridges, bounding the muscular impressions on their lateral margins, while anteriorly these scars are broadly flabelliform and not strongly limited. The central adductors are small, relatively obscure and not divisible. Should it be found desirable or important to recognise the value of the characters above indicated, these forms may be separated under the term Leptostrophia.

Genotype: Stropheodonta magnifica, Hall.

The muscular area, when its features are most distinctly retained, shows a subdivision into the following scars: (a) A large posterior pair (the posterior adductors), the surface of which is covered with arborescent ridges; the anterior portion of each of these scars is smoother than the rest, generally much thickened and often extremely elevated at its outer margins. These may be regarded as accessory elements of the posterior adductors. (b) An anterior pair (anterior adductors), situated close together at about the center of the valve. The position of these is generally well defined but their outline is frequently obscure. (c) An elongate, narrow median scar, which is apparently divided for its entire length by a faint ridge. In front of the muscular area there are often a number of short protuberances on each side of the median septum, and the anterior pair of scars is frequently obliterated by prominent callosities. At the line of geniculation the interior surface is elevated into a very prominent, sharp, or abruptly rounded crest. Spiral callosities for the support of the brachia, similar to those in Davidsonia and Leptaenisca, havebeen observed by Dr. Davidsan.

Shell substance strongly punctate."

## Genotype: Leptaena rugosa, Dalman $=$ Producta rugosa, Hisinger $=$ Conchites rhomboidalis, Wilckens

Range:
Upper Silurian.

# Gerus NERVOSTROPHIA 

Caster, n. gen.
Caster (1939), Bull. Am. Pal. Vol. 24, No. 83, p. 79.
"This genus based on Stropheodonta nervosa (Hall) is characterized by exceedingly thin shells which are sub planate, the ventral one being usually only very slightly more convex than the dorsal one, which is in some cases correspondingly very slightly concave. The surface ornamentation of the genotype usually gives a first impression of hirsuteness, for the principal costellae are conspicuously discontinuous, and irregular in height where developed. The ornament is really comprised of delicate radial corrugations of the shell which usually are reflected in reverse on the interior. New radii originate by intercalation. Between the principal radii are usually from four to six very fine undulating radii which also originate by intercalation, but are essentially continuous. The hinge is crenulated for about two thirds of the width, the crenulations usually diverging from the median line toward the front of the shell. The delthyrium is closed by a convex deltidium which may be secondarily opened at the commissure plane for the reception of the cardinal process. Internally the ventral valve usually shows prominent paradental lamellae which ordinarily fail to reach the palintrope wall. The ventral process is strongly developed, but the anterior boundary of the pedicle pit is usually obscure, and may well be developed as a special feature. The median septum varies considerably in degree of development. The ventral muscle scars are usually not well defined. They are flabellate area, which in certain Opper Devonien species of large size are well differentiated by lateral borders of callous material. The adductors were attached in the Upper Devonian shells to elongate median sub parallel plates or platforms which are separated either by a median septum or by a sharply angular median fossa, which sometimes has a relict septum at the bottom. In the genotype the adductor scars are ordinarly not well shown."

Genotype: Stropheodonta Nervosa.
Described by Williams (1953), Geol. Soc. Am., Mem. 56, p. 47.
"Exterior: Outline semicircular to elongately semi-oval, hinge line mucronate; concavo-convex and varying from a low to high curvature; with or without a variable ventral median sulcus and corresponding fold. Ventral interarea wide, apsacline to hypercline, dorsal interarea narrow anacline to orthocline, delthyrium completely or almost completely filled by pseudodeltidium, medianly folded or smooth. Chilidium vestigial or absent. Ornamentation rather finely parvicostellate, variably nervate. Pseudopunctae fine in a close pattern.

Ventral Interior: Hinge line rather variably denticulate but generally almost completely so. Process pits deep. Ventral process strong, tapering anteriorly to a fine long median ridge. Diductor
muscle scar, moderately long, triangular (in high convexity forms more parallel sided). Lateral bounding ridges distinct and very strong posteriorly; adductor scars elongately oval, impressed especially posteriorly divided by median ridge.

Dorsäl Interior: Cardinal process lobes imperfectly to completely disjunct, attachment faces directed posteriorly to dorsoposteriorly; socket plates parallel to the sides of, and ankylosed to, cardinal process lobes. Notothyrial platform low, muscle-bounding ridges, slightly divergent or subparallel, high posteriorly; adductor scars generally on low platform of secondary shell deposit which may obscure the median ridge. Posterolateral areas of both valves rather coarsely tuberculate.

Range: Middle Devonian (Late Erian) to Upper Devonian (Senecan), reported so far from America only.

Discussion: Caster's description has been emended to include forms such as Leptostrophia camerata Fenton and Fenton, E. rockfordensis Fenton and Fenton, and L. calvini Miller, (i.e., species which Caster would refer to Sulcatostrophia Caster 1939), and forms which Stainbrook would include in his genus Pseudodouvillina, genotype P. euglypha Stainbrook. There are no major internal differences between any of these groups, as Stainbrook (1945, p. 27) and Caster (1939, p. 81) have also noted, and the genera have been based on (a) degree of convexity attained, (b) presence or absence of sulcation, (c) the presence or absence of a median fold in the pseudodeltidium. Thus, in the restricted use of these characters as proposed by Stainbrook, Nervostrophia embraces low-convexity forms with a median fold to the pseudodeltidium. Stainbrook would place L. rockfordensis, which has a variably developed ventral sulcus, in this group because it has a medianly folded pseudodeltidium; Caster places L. rockfordensis in Sulcatostrophia irrespective of pseudodeltidial fold. Sulcatostrophia includes low- to high-convexity forms which are sulcate and have a smooth pseudodeltidium, and Pseudodouvillina high-convexity nonsulcate forms which also have a smooth pseudodeltidium.

From a study of other groups, it appears that none of those characters is of sound generic value. Strophomenoids generally are notorious for their variation in convexity even within a population. Sulcation also has not the stability necessary for use as a generic character; in the stropheodontids at least, it seems to be a variable product of gerontomorphosis. For instance, a population of L. rockfordensis will show variation from a nonsulcate form to individuals with a greater sulcation than is present in some of the L. camerata forms. We have already seen that the medianly folded pseudodeltidium is a stage of development immediately preceding the smooth pseudodeltidium, and this is boren out by the fact that low-convexity nonsulcate forms found in the Sly Gap formation (i.e. Nervostrophias in the restricted sense) have a smooth pseudodeltidium.

If we accept Stainbrook's definition of Nervostrophia, these Sly Gap shells constitute a new genus, and there would be four genera:
erected to cover a closely related stock. In my estimation, it is preferable to relegate all these forms to Nervostrophia and regard the group as a main generic stock pursuing a normal course of development in respect of the production of a smooth pseudodeltidium and, in its ger:ontomorphic stages, giving rise to two subsidiary divergences, a sulcate species group and a high-convexity species group.

Genotype: Stropheodonta nervosa Hall.

Genus SCHUCHERTETEA

Stainbrook (1943), Jour. Paleontology, Volume 17, No. 1., p. 41.


#### Abstract

"Shells small to large, variable in shape, biconvex, planoconvex, or resupinate, broader than long, with the hinge line less than the greatest width.


Pedicle valve with moderately high umbo and beak, which in some species may be twisted. Palintrope variable in height, divided by a strongly convex deltidium, which completely covers the delthyrium and may be concave at the base; each half is divided into two areas by a line extending from the beak to the hinge line halfway to the extremities. The areas of the palintrope on either side of the deltidium are vertically and horizontally striated. The deltidium and the outer portions of the pelintrope are only horizontally marked. Internally the hinge teeth are small, extend but little beyond the hingeline, and are unsupported below by lamellae; only the edges of the hinge plate are thickened. Muscle areas small, indistingly impressed on the floor of the valve, and separated by a faint median ridge. The remainder of the interior is quite smooth except near the lateral and anterior margins, where the costae are strongly expressed in reverse.

Brachial valve variable, convex, flat to slightly concave. Palintrope low but distinct, divided by a low chilidium, which embraces the $c$ ardinal process; each half of the palintrope is divided into regions as in the opposite valve. Internally the cardinal process is short, bifid, with each arm excavated a little on its posterior extremity. From the base of the process on either side a ridge diverges for a distance of one or two millimeters laterally and anteriorly; distally these ridges are expanded a little and posteriorly partially enclose a deep dental socket. Muscle area flabellate, usually not extending to the midlength; scars separated by a distinct median ridge, which is broadly rounded al ong the sumit. The remainder of the $v$ alve is generally smooth or marked by obscure ridges and faint papillae. Near the lateral and anterior margins the valve is strongly costate. In neanic individuals the entire interior with the exception of the muscle scars may be costate. The above diagnosis is based on Schuchertella lens (White), with Schuchertella prava (Hall) and Schuchertella iowensis (Stainbrook) as examples.

Schuchertella was founded by Girty (1904) on Streptorhynchus lens White from the Loulisiana limestone of Missouri. The characters of the genus were summed up by Weller (1914) who mentioned the biconvexity of the shell and the absence of dental lamellae as outstanding. These two characters he stated "as far as has been observed are always associated." The genus as thus defined is closely related to Schellwienella, which differs in poseessing dental lamellae and a resupinate sheil.
Genotype: S. lens White


Anhuohertella cherungengis (Conrad) illustsebione atter indle. 1, portion of a
ventral valve ahowing etriae and distorted beak. 3, Dorsal valve. (both 22 ) 3, Area of ventral valve.

## BCHUCHERTELLA CHEMUNGENSIS

Phuchertella chemungensis Conrad (rindle) IV09, U. 8. de ol. surv. Buil. 391, pl. III, P. 18.

The variable character of this species is well known. This is especially manifest in the striae, which are of three general types. In one of these the striae are aubequal, fine, and threadilize, as in the variety figured by Girty. In another variety fin and coarae etriae alternate more or lese regulariy. In a third variety, which hee been observed at only one locality, the etriae are arranged in fascicles of three or four fine atriae separated by much coarser ones.


SCHUCHZRTEILA GIRTYI (Shimer 19*6)
Shimer, H.W. Geoc. Ser. Can. Buil. 42, p. 34.

## 3CHUCHERTELLA GIRTYI

Daserlitions Shell small, biconvex, wider than Iong, with hinge-line epparently shorter than the grentest width of the shell. Delthyriun slightly grentest width of the shell. Deithyriur slightly higher than wide. The dirensions of a somewhat
imperfect shell ares langth of pedicle valve 19 :r of brachial valve 16 ruis greatest breadth (apparently near the midline of the shell) 21, ra. $\dot{x}_{j}$ thickness 9.5 myy length of hinge 1 Li e 19 rmoz length and besal breadth of delthyrium 5.5 .r. ond 4.5 mma . A ameller pedicle valve was 13 Ns long and 17 mm. wide.

Pedicle valve arched from beak to front, distinctly so in the umbonal region, very slightly se or almost n at beyend. Transversely the valve is most carvex in the unbonal regien, fram the higheet point of which the valve decends in almost straight line to the eardinal margin. Anteriorly the valve is alightly Rlattened medially. Cardinal aree high, tranaversely and ventioally striae, straight belcw, arched above, the lower part inclined posterioriy so es to form an angle of about 110 degrees with the plane of the
junetion of the two valves. Beak teristed, projeoting alighty over the cardinal aren. Delthyrium covered by e oonver, trangersely ridgad, and otriated doltidium. Internally both dental lamallee and medium septum absente

Brachial valve very gently and aubequelly convex both longitudinaily ond traneversely. Cardinal ares very narrow.

Surface of both valves marked by fine, rather sharply elevated redial costae, about 12 to 16 of which occupy the space of 5 min 3 interspeces wider than costae. These costee may be neelly equal in height and breadth, mey alternate in sise, or each third or fifth coasta may be considerably stronger than the intermediate ones. Five concentric growth lines are feintly visible between the strine.

Remarks: A parently identicel with Orthothates
Chemungensis var. Girty; but differs in that the hinge ine is always shorter than the width of the shell below, whereas in $\mathrm{O}_{\text {0 }}$ Chemungengisvap. Oirty the hinge line may be Ioneer or shorter than the shell below.

Locality or Horizon: Upper Devonian (Ouray) of Colorado, in the Minneanke region in the Upper Devonian Alberta.

## Diagrome

Fig. 1. Fedicle view of type specimen
Fig. 2. side view of type specimen
Fig. 3. cardinal view of type apeeimen.


Meacurements. -- Holotype, width 4l min., length 35 me., inicknese 13.5 mim. Occurrence.--

## Gchuchartelif nevadaepale Merriam 1940, Holo-  gCHUCHERTELLA NEVADAEMSIS

echuchertelle nevedeengie verriam (1940) Geol. joc. Amer., spec. Pap. No. d5, p. 80, pl. 6, 1ig. 5.

Description, $=$ This species is on the whole - much larger form than Schuchertella haguei and possesses coarser radial ornamentation and better developed concentric incrementel ridgea. profile of ventral valve flettened in front of umbof no reversal of curvature. Two well preeerved specimens show straight anterior commiseures. No individuals of this form show convesity of the ventral valve beyond the umbonal region.

Differs frow ?8. deformig (Hall) and from
8. chemungensis (Conrad) in its generally coareier ornamentation. The cardinal area of the new form appears to be relatively lower than that of g. leng 哃ite (genotype of Schuchertella) from the Louisiana limestone of Missouri.

The form from Lone Mountain regardea by Walcott (1884, p. 118) as gchuchertella chemungensie var. perverse (Hall) probably represents this apeciec


## SCHUCHERTELLA PRAVA Stainbrook

Stainbrook, 1945, Geol. Soc.
Amer., Mem. 14, p. 34, pl. 2,
figs. 19, 20.
SCHUCHERTELLA PRAVA Steinbrook
Dascription: Sheil medium sized, unequally biconvex, sami-elliptical in outline, with the cardinal extremities obtusely angular.
Dimensions of the hypotype; length 14.0 mm. , width 20.0 ram., thickness 5.0 mm .

Pedicle valve slightly convex, with maximum convexity in the umbonal region, thence the shell flattens to the anterior and lateral margins. Cardinal area 3 mm . in height, inclined 45 degrees posteriorly to the plane of the valve. The deltidium is strangly convex, and marked by sinuous growth lamelife.

Brachial valve more convex than thepedicle, being arched along the mid-length of the valve. Beak amall and does not project beyond the ca: dinal margin; area linear.

The surface of both valves merked by finely rounded radiating costae which incrsase by division toward the antericr margin. The costae arecrossed by fine concentric growth lamellae which become apparent in the anterior portion of the shell.

Diagram: Dorsal view.

Genus STROPHEODONTA
Hall n. genus.
Hall (1852), Pal. of New York, Vol. II, p. 63.
"Shell with general form and characters of Heptaena (viz. one valve convex and the other concave, the concave one following the same curve, and nearly parallel to the convex one); cardinal area continuous, nearly linear, mostly occupied by the dorsal valve striated transversely; foramen decidedly closed; ventral valve with hinge line uninterrupted; margins of hinge line crenulated; area striated very strongly in the transverse and more slightly in the longitudinal direction. Muscular impressions somethat bilateral.

The crenulated hinge line is a very strong distinctive character since in Leptaena this margin is smooth. In true Leptaena also the area is striated only longitudinally (that is in the direction of the hinge line) and the foreamen is in part occupied by a projection of the ventral valve which fills it; while in Stropheodonta, the foreamen, if it ever existed, is entirely closed by growth of the dorsal valve and the hinge line of the ventral valve is str aight and continuous.

The striae of the shell in many species of Stropheodonta differ from those of Leptaena and some of the species are readily distinguished by this character alone."

Genotype: Leptaena demissa (Conrad)
Conrad (1842) description of Stropheomena demissa, Journal Acadery Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, Vol. VIII, p. 258, pl. 14, fig. 14. is not in the Library of the University of British Columbia.

Described by Williams (1953), Geol. Soc. Am. Mem. 56.
nexterior: Outline semicircular to elongately semi-oval, mucronate, concavo-convex with a high variability in strength of curvature. Ventral interarea apsacline in early members, orthocline in late forms, and dorsal interarea correspondingly anacline to hypercline; delthyrium progressively closed by pseudodeltidium evenutally entire and smooth, chilidium initially strongly convex progressively degenerate until it is lost. Unequally parvicostellate; in later forms a secondary but progressively dominant costation is superimposed. Pseudopunctae initially in an open radial pattern, in late forms more closely spaced.

Ventral Interior: Hinge line becoming progressively denticulate from initial stages of 4 to 6 , supported by a pair of divergent dental plates subsequently lost, to an almost entirely denticulate stage. Process pits progressively deeper, strongly excavate in later forms. Ventral process prolonged anteriorly into a variably developed median ridge, initially obscure, progressively stronger, losing the concavity on the posterior face
and finally developing a pair of strong pseudoteeth. Diductor muscle scar elongately subcircular, antero-lateral to the lanceolate adductor scar, initially very faintly impressed but progressively more strongly so. No high-bounding muscle ridges.

Dorsal Interior: Cardinal process lobes initially plate-like, conjunct, with attachment faces directed posterowentrally becoming progressively stouter and more disjunct until attachment faces are finally directed posteriorly to postero-dorsally. Socket plates initially strong, divergent, migrating towards hinge line and eventually parallel with it then abbreviated after loss of dental plates in the ventral valve and finally obsolescent. Adductor muscle scar, subcircular, divided by a median ridge and by 2 variably developed lateral ridges. Initially faintly impressed, in later forms scars, foliaceous, impressed on built-up areas of secondary deposit which buries posterior part of median ridge and often extends forward on either side of the visible part of the septum as two broad callosities."

Genotype: Leptaena demissa Conrad
Range: Upper Ordovician to the end of Upper Devonian.


1

$\checkmark$


3
btropheodonta coetata Owen 1, Pedicle view of Eypion बpecinen. d, 3, Peafcle and brach viewe of a hypotype.

## 8TROPHEODONTA COSTATA

Atropheodonte costata Owen Stainbrook 1938 jour. of pale ontology, vol. 12, p. 344 pl. 33, 11ge. 28-31.

Deacription. - - Qhell anall, concavoconvex, wider than long, subquadrangular in outline, anterolateral marginu rounded and cardinal angles auriculate, greatest width along the hinge line or in front of it. Dimendions of eeveral hypotypes. length 13.5 mis. 15.2 ma., Width, 16.6 man., 16.7 ma., conveaity of the pedicle velve, 5.5 mm ., and 5 표

Pedicle valve convex, greateut convexity at the midpoint, the surface curving thence to the front and lateral margins and lese rapidiy to the hinge line, gently flettened or depressed in front of the umbo and depreased in iront of the anglea. Beak small, pointed, alightly incurved, carainal area ilat or gently concave, nigneat beneath the beak and mintaining the ame height nearly to the extremitiea, vertically striated, and inclined posteriorly at an angle of about $45^{\circ}$ to the plane of the valve. Interior unknown.
Brachial valve concave, flat in umbonal region and curving etrongly upward to the lateral and anterior margina. areaflat, vertically etria
ted, making a right angle with the plane of the valve, and about half as high or more than half as high as the opposite area. Internally the bifid cardinal proceses is short and stout, the apophyges are close together and alightly divergent. Muacle area elevated, the adductor acars outlined by narrow rounded ridges, and the medion ridge not strongly developed but extending beyond the centre of the valve. Near and parallel to the anterior and lateral nargina is a low rounded ridge, beyond which tre surfece of the valve is abruptiy deflected to the aargine.

Surface of pedicle valve mariked by moderateiy etrong rounded to angular costae, wiich increase by intercalation accomplished three times from beak to front. Costae of brachial valve more rounded, wider, and increase by diviaion. The costat on both valves vary in size, the longer ones beir.g broader and sore prominent. The intercostal epaces are as wide or wider than the costae and in most specimens are rounded at the bottom. Several prominent growtn lines and numerous ine concentric etriae crose the costae. Forn valvee shom the manutely punctate shell sucetance and numeroue ilne longitudinal radiating striae on the costae
8. coetata differs from 8. plicata in being smaller, leas convex, and in posseseing a lese etrongly developed umbonal region.


Btronhegdonta iopatis Btainbrook, $1, i, p$ pedIole and brachial view of a paretype. 3,4,5, Posterior, pedicie and brachial viewe of the holotype.

## STROPHEODONTA DORSATA

Stropheodonti dorate stainbrook, Jour. of paleontology, 1938, vol. 1d, p. 454.
Description.--8hell of medium sise, wider than long, With the greatest width anterior to the hinge line, subquadrate in outline, elightly rounded at the angles and broadly rounded at the front. Measuremente of the holotype and of two paratypes: $1 \mathrm{eng} t \mathrm{~h}, 67.5 \mathrm{~mm} ., 30.1 \mathrm{~mm}$, and 3 d .6 mmo width, $31.5 \mathrm{mmo}, 37.4 \mathrm{mmo}$, and 37.8 mise convexity of the pedicle valve, 11.6
min., 13.3 mm , and 14.5 mm .


Etropheodonta Kalli Cleland. 1, 2, Pedicle viewe of two holotyper, M.A.8. $77 \dot{1}$, from Buffalo, Iowa 3, Internal view of a brachial valve, S.U.I. 6-367, from Linwood, Iowa.

## gTROPHEODONTA HALLI

stropheodonte halli $01 e l$ and, Jour. of Paleontology 1938, vol. 12, p. 443, pl. 35, figa.1-3 Description, --8heil large, wiaer than long, traneversely aubelliptical with rounded anterolateral margins, extended cardinal anglea, wideat along the hinge line.

Me eaurements. - -Hypotype, length, 29.3 mm ., width, 40.9 mm , thickness, 9.1 mm .

Pedicle valve convex, highest in the central part, surface sloping gently away from the midpoint in all direction, more rapidly on approching anterior and lateral margins, depressed anterior to the cardinal extremities and elevated in the umbonal region. Beak amall, projecting a little beyond the hinge line, area fiat, vertically striated, often attains height of more than d mmo, gradually decreasing in height toward the extremities, inclined posteriorly and approaching the plane of the valve. Internally the broady flabellifiorm muscle area extende anteriorly beyond the midlength, more than half ae wide as the valve. Area mariced by low angular radiating ridges and is distinct along poeterolateral border and indistinctly set of $i$ from rest of valve toward front.

Brachial valve ahallowiy concave, flattened in the umbonal region, suriace curving upwara evenly to anterior and lateral margina and more abruptly to cardinal margin. Cardinal area $1 / 4$ as high as that of opposite valve, flat, vertically striated, and at right anglea to the plane of the valve. Internally the apophyses of the cardinal process are snort, stout, grooved at the extremities, widely divergent, and extended a littie beyond the hinge iine. The muscle scare are variably developed in dilferent specimens, weak in thin, strong in old or thick shells. Posterior adductor scars are bordered laterally and anteriorly by low narrow riages, wach, originating in front of and lateral to cardinal process, extend forward for some distance and, turning inward and backward, border the anterior scars a saort way. Narrow median septum rises between front rargins of the anterior adductore, increases in height toward front, ends abruptly shortly beyond midale of valve. Numerous papillae are scattered over remainder of valve out are more abundant and pronounced near muscle scar Several mm. from the lateral and anterior margins the floor is elevated into a broad, low ridge marked by numerous tranaverse sinuses.

Beak small, blunt, and extended beyond the cardinal margin. Area higheat beneath the beak and decreasing in height rapidiy toward the extremitiea, alightly concave, and situated in the plane of the velve. an incomplete valve ahowa the llabellate muecle acera and the crenulste hinge inne characteristic of the genue.

Brachial valve gently to deeply concave, the eurface depreased in the umbonal region and a inttle elevated at the anglea, beak indietinguishable. Area low, of nearly the same height throughout, and at right angles to the opposite area.

Suriace of both velves aariced by numerous stout angular costae, which ere separated by intercostal apacea nearly as wide ac ine costae. Increase is by division accomplished Geveral times, the costae ceirg larger near the deacs and smaller near the front aargin. The costae, variable in size and length, are arranged in graups giving them a faciculate appearance characteristic of this form.

Btropheodonte plicate is dietinguished :rox Stropheodonts cobtate oy larger eize, oy greater convexity of the cedicie velve, and oy the much coarser costae arranged in groups.
ure gpecimens etrongly concavo-convex, bbout as long as wide, ubquadrate in outline with alightiy auricuiate cardinal angles and rounded anterolateral margine, widest near the midlength, and witn the hinge ilne generally less than the greateat width. Measureaents of two hypotypes, length, 19.1 mm, and 19.1 mm, , width,
 7 또중

Pedicle valve strongly convex, arched from beak to front and more strongly over the umbo, highest at the midpoint, from which the suriace slope rapidly to the anterior and lateral argine and more rapidiy on each aide of the umbo to the hinge line, a little flattened at the cardinel angles. Umbo etrongly developed and projecting beyond the ninge line.
Stropheodonta plicata Hall. 1, a, Pedicle and brachial viewe of a holotype. 3 , Brachial view of another. 4,5 , Lateral and pedicle views of a large epecimen, from Mid River, Johnson County, Jowa.

## ETROPHEODOHTA PLICAIA

Stropheodonta plicata Hall, Stainbrook 1938, Jour. of Paleontology, vol. ld, p. 446 , pl. 33, 11g8. 1-5

Description--she 11 about medium sise, that-

 after stainbrook, 1938 pl .35 , figs. 14,15 , 17, 18.) 1 , Internal view of a brachial valve, $2,3,4$, Pedicle views, or three hypotypes.

## STROPHEODONTA SUBDEMISSA

Stropheodonte oubdemiges Hall (aescription arter stainbrook, jour. of Paleontology, 1938, D. 246 J.

Deacription.--8hell medium to large, wider than long, with the greatest wiath along the hinge
ine, transversely subsemi-eliptical in outine
with the cardinal anglea extended and auriculate and the anterolateral margins rounded. Dimensione of a hypotype, a medium-sized, nearly complete shell: length, 19.8 mm . ; width, 31.2 mim. convexity of pedicle valve, 7.5 mm .

Pedicle valve moderately convex, attaining ite highest point in the center of the valve, whence the surface slopes laterally and anteriorly with moderate rapidity; gently convex in
the umbonal region and depresaed toward the cardinal extremities so as to give them an auriculate appearance; beak amall, scarcely projecting; carainal area low and decreasing but ilitle in height until near the extremities, liat, vertically striated, and posteriorly inclined a little to the plane of the valve. Interior not known.

Brachial valve moderately concave, the aurtace flattened centrally but curving upward strongly to the lateral and front margins; area flat, nearly half as high as the opposite area and making a rignt angle with it. The internal characters are similar to those of otner members of the genus.

Suriace of both valves markea by numerous angular fairly strong costae, which increase by intercalation ana bifurcation. They are more rugose and closer togetner in the dosterior part of the valves and anteriorly are everily spacea, about two occupying the space of a millimeter at the iront margin. The intercostal spaces are as wide as the costae or wider and, lise them are marked oy numerous puncatae where worn and by iine longituainal radiating striae.
s. subdemissa differs from s. halli in the greater width in proportion to length and in the auriculate extention of the cardinal extremities.


帐ropheodonts umbonati stainbrook, 1, Pedicle View of the holotype, 8.U.I. 6-350A. 3,4, pedicle and lateral viewa of a paratype, s. U.I. 6-350; both from Bolon, Iowa. $\dot{Z}, 5$, Pedicle Fiems of two paratypes, $M_{.} A_{.}$s. \&7; both from Linder'e boathouse, North of Iowa City, Iowa.

## BTROPHEODONTA UMBONATA

Stropheodonta fimbonate Stainbrook, 1938, Jour. of paleontology, vol. 1\%, p.25ic, pl. 33, fige, $-9,19$.

Description. --shell leas than medium sise; highly concavo-convex; subquadrate in outline with angular cardinal extremitiee and rounded anterplateral margine, which meet in a gradual curve at the front; a. little wider than long, and widest in front of the hinge line.
Dimensions of the holotype and of a paratype:
leng th, 20.5 mm . and $\mathbf{~} 2 \mathrm{amm}$; width, 81.7 mm .
and idime. (incomplete); convexity of the pedicle valve, 16.6 mm . and 10.2 mm .
pedicle valve strongly convex, the point of greatest convexity posterior to the midlongth, whence the surface slopes rapidly to the anterior margin and more rapidly to the lateral wargins, depreseed a little in front
of the cardinal anglea; umbo large and conspicuous, projecting beyond the hinge line; beak small, incurving, and projecting a little cardinal area highest beneath the deak, decreasing in height toward the extremitiea, gently curved, and situated in the plane of the valve.

Brachial valve atrongly concave, the umbonal region flattened or decressed, deepest in the central part, the surface curving upward rapidly near the margins, flattened toward the cardinal angles as to form small triangular areas elevated above the central part of the valve; beak indistinguichable; area low, flat and at right angles to the plane of the valve.
suriace of both valves broken by numerous coarse angular radiating costae of variable size, which increase by implantation. The intercostal spaces are as wide or wider than the costas. Shell substance when worn is punctate and striate. Occasional growth lines cross the costae.

Occurrence.--Cedar Valley limestone. The type specimens are from the bellula zone (Megletocrinus beds of Calvin) and were collected in Johnson County between Solon and the Iowa River. Other examples have been found at Linder's boathouse, north of Iowa City, at Buffalo, and at Brandon, Iowa.

Types,--Holotype, 8.U.I. 6-350A; Paratypes, 6-250B and C, and K.A.S. 475, 486, and \&7.

PARVA
UPPER DEVONIAN GHACHIOPODA
STHOPHEODONTA
etreopheodonta parve Owen (illustrations arter Gtainbrook, 1938, p1. 33, 1ige. db-47, $3<3-33$.)
$x, 3$, Pedicle and brechial viewe of a mail hypotype, 1, 4, 5, Pedicle viewe of three hypetypes.
sthopheodonta pakva
Btropheodonta parve Owen (tnis description after stainbrook, (1938), Jour. Paleontology, Vol. 12, p. 245 .)

Deacription. -- shell delicate, wider than long, depressed concavo-convex, subrectangular outline, angles a little auriculate, lateral margins etraight and parallel for most part. Dimensions of 2 hypotypes: length, 15.4 wa., 12.1 mm .; wiath, 19 mm ., $16 \mathrm{~mm} . ;$ thickness, 5.6 mm , 3.9 mm .

Pedicle highest posterior to midlength, surface aloping thence to lateral and anterior margina and more strongly on each side of umbo to hinge line. area low, highest beneath beak (about l mm.), flat, vertically striated, and ituated in plane of valve.

Brachial valve shallowly concave, flattened contrally and gently depressed in the umbonal region; area flat, nearly as wide as that of opposite valve and forining an obtuse angle with it. Cardinal process short, muscle scara faintly iapressed, and low median septua extende short way beyond the midiength.

Surface of both valves broken by numerous ine angular costae, which are regular in appearance. Costae increasing by division and intercalation on the pedicle valve ana by division on the brachial. Three to four in the apace of a mm. at the front margin of a medium-sized specimen. Crossed by few atrong lines of growth and numerous fine concentric strige. In worn specimens the shell substance is longitudinally striated and minutely punctate.

Owen's types of this species have not been recovered, but his brief description, his meacurements, and his illustration indicate that he had at hand bpecimens described. However, Owen notes Irom 20 to 30 costae whereas some of our specimenc show nearly twice that many. The small size, the numerous fine costae, and the characteristic shape distinguish S. parva from other Devonian species.

Occurrence.--

# 65. 

Genus STROPHONEIEA
Hall 1879 emended.
Williams (1953), Geol. Soc. of Am. Memoir 56, p. 47.
nExterior: Outline elongately semi-oval, mucronate, resupinate with a varying degree of curvature of geniculation. Ventral interarea wide, apsecline, dorsal interarea narrow anacline; delthyrium progressively closed by pseudodeltidium but never attaining the entire stage, chilidium initially highly arched, massive, becoming obsolescent but never absent. Basic ornamentation finely parvicostellate with widely spaced primeries, in some later forms shell ornamented by secondary costellae; often faintly rugate especially postero-laterally. Pseudopunctae open to closely radial in disposition.

Ventral Interior: Hinge line progressively denticulate from a few denticles on either side of umbo to about half the length of hinge line. Early forms with widely divergent dental plates, lost by fusion in later members of the sstock. Process pits initially faint, progressively deeper; ventral process progressively stouter to form a massive support to pseudodeltidium, prolonged anteriorly as a fine strong median ridge. Muscle scar initially rather faintly impressed and subcircular, ultimately becoming quadrate and bounded laterally and anteriorly by low interrupted ridge with a "petaloid" appearance. Diductor scar flabellate lying lateral to a wide oval adductor scar.

Dorsal Interior: Cardinal process lobes initially long and plate-like, conjunct with postero-ventrally directed attachment faces; becoming massive and incipiently disjunct. Notothyrial platform initially absent, in later forms consisting of a low, triangular deposit of secondary shell substance. Socket plates initially long and widely divergent becoming short. Adductor muscle scar faint, subcircular, divided by a low median ridge and bounded by low indistinct ridges."

Genotype: Stropheodonta semifasciata Hall
Range: Lower Silurian (Gasworks Sandstone) to Middle Devonian (Hamilton).
70.

Superfamily Chonetacea (Shrock and Twenhofel, p. 327).
"Flattish shells with concavo-convex profile, pseudo-punctate, and with spines along posterior margin of pedicle valve.

Range: Upper Ordovician to Permian.
Genera Described: Range:
I. Genus Choneteis Fischer
II. Genus Chonopectus Hall and Whitfield Upper Devanien to Lower Mississippian.

Reported occurrence of this superfamily in the literature reviewed in Part I of this thesis.
I. Genus Chonetès Fischer. 8, 9, 10, 12, 21, 22, 26, 31, 34, 35. * C. deflecta Hall . $18,20,22,33$.
C. logani Hall. 2.
C. setigera Kindle. 21.
II. Genus Chonopectus Hall and Whitfield.
C. horaeus Crickmay. 39.

## Genus CHONETES

Fischer n. gen.
Description by Fischer (1837) in Hall (1852) Nat. Hist. N.Y., Vol. II, p. 64.
"This genus has the same form as Eeptaena and is distinguished principally by a row of tubular spires on the margin of the dorsal valve boardering the area."

Description by Davidson (1854) in British Fossil Brachipoda, p. 113.
"Shell inequivalue, compressed semicircular, with a straight hinge line, commonly as long as the width of the shell, or prolonged in the shape of auricular expansions; dental valve convex depressed towards the cardinal edge; socket valve always concave following the curves of the other; area distinct almost equal in both valves or larger or more produced in the dental one; the uppermost edge of the area in the larger valve is acute and provided with a row of delicate spinose hollow tubes, varying in number in different species and becoming gradually longer as they recede from the extremity of the beak, diverging obliquely from the hinge line; fissure covered by a pseudo-deltidium. In the socket valve the opening is entirely filled up by a projecting bifid or trifid cardinal process; surface ornamented with minute, longitudinal, dichotomised, or intercolated striae, rarely largely plaited, but transversely marked by concentric lines of growth.

Internally the valves articulate by means of teeth placed at the sides of the fissure of the dental valve, and corresponding sockets excavated on each side of the cardinal prominence already described. In the dental valve, a small longitudinal ridge divides the muscular impression situated on either side, the cardinal muscles probably occupied the greatest space, the adductor lying on either side ciose to the mesial ridge. In the socket valve a blunt medio-longitudinal ridge divides the quadruple impression of the adductor muscle, which forms on either side two oval scars between which (in some specimens) two short vascular impressions proceed in an outward oblique direction. When turning backwards and inwards, they terminate some distance from their origin. Interior of the valves is covered with minute granulous aperities, arranged in longitudinal lines; animal unknown, probably free or attached in the young by fibres issuing from the fissure."

Discussion: Davidson further adds: "In 1837 Fischer de Waldheim (1) proposed the genus Chonetes but did not characterise it sufficiently, and it was only after the publications of M. de Koninck (2) and de Vernueil (3) that its value became known."
(I) Fischer de Waldheim (1837) Oryctographic du Gouv. de Moscow, p. 134.
(2) M. de Koninck (1843) Description des Anim. Foss. du Terrain. Carb. de Belgique.
(3) De Vernueil (1845) Russia and the Ural Mountains, Vol. (ii).

Genotype: (According to Davidson) Chonetes Sarcinulata (Schloth).



In Hall and Clarke, Nat. Hist. of New York, 1892, Vol. VIII, pt. 1. p. 312.
"This name is proposed for the species, Chonetes Fischeri, Norwood and Pratten, a large, normally concavo-convex shell, with a sub-semicircular outline; occurring in the oolitic limestone and yellow sandstone of the Burlington beds of Iowa. In this species the cardinal margin of the pedicle-valve bears a row of erect spines, as in Chonetes. The beak is often compressed or distorted in such a manner as to leave a flattened area, which resembles, and probably is a cicatrix from attachment in early growth. This character is more prominent in some individuals than in others, and appears to have become considerably obscured by the later growth of the shell. The surface ornamentation is also peculiar; the shell bearing a double oblique series of concentric lines, which give to the surface the appearance of engraving on a machine-turned watch case. These lines are wrinkles rather than striae, and are strongest over the umbonal and central region, where traces of them may sometimes be observed on internal casts of the valves. The wrinkles are crossed by a normal series of very fine concentric growthlines, and beneath these, but not always exposed, are exceedingly fine, crowded, radiating striae, usually very much interrupted in their course from beak to margin, and often flexuous and irregular. Sometimes the surface is entirely free from the double series of concentric wrinkles, and marked only by the fine radiating and concentric striae.

The internal muscular impressions of the species have not been fully determined. Casts of the pedicle-valve show the impression of a short median septum dividing two broad obcordate flabelliform muscular scars, from the outer margin of which sometimes originates a series of irregularly radiating furrows or ridges, which were ppobably of vascular origin. Impressions of a very narrow cardinal area and exceedingly small hinge-teeth are also seen on internal casts of this valve."

Genotype: Chonetes fischeri, Norwood and Pratten

Superfamily Productacea (Shrock and Twenhofel, p. 328).
"Members of this superfamily, the productids, are pseudopunctate brachiopods, typically planos or concave-convex, with conspicuous apines on the entire exterior of the shell. They are particularly abundant in Pemnsyl vanian rocke the world over, but range from Lower Devonian to the ond of the Paleozoic.

Range: Lover Devonian to Permian.
Genera Described: Range:
I. Gemus Devonoproductus Stainbrook
II. Genus Productella Hall Devonian to Mississippian
III.Genus Strophalosis King

Reported occurrence of this superfamily in the literature reviewed in Part I of this thesis.
I. Gemus Devonoproductue Stainbrook
D. Malcotti. 38
II. Gemus Productella Hall. $8,9,10,12,16,21,24,31,34,35$, 37.
P. belanski Stainbrook. 37.
P. callawayensis Swallow. 26.

* P. coloradoensis Kindle. 16, 18, 20, 21, 22, 24, 29,
* P. depressus Kindle. 21.
P. dissimilis Hall. 2.
P. girtyi Shimer. 36.
P. hallna Walcott. $20,22,26,33$.
P. hirguta Hall. 25.
* P. lackrymossa Conrad. 2, 9, 15, 21, 37.
III. Genus Productella Hall (continued)
* P. laminatus Kindle
* P. lata Warren. 22.
* P. pyxidata Hall
P. shumardiana Hall. . 22.
P. spinulicosta Hall. 2, 8, 11, 22, 24, 25. 36.
P. suboculata Hall. 2.
IV. Genus Strophalosia King
S. productoides Nicholson. 2.


## Genus DEVONORRODUCTUS

Stainbrook, n. gen.
Stainbrook (1943), Jour. Pal. Vol. 17, No. 1. p. 55.
"Shell small to medium in size, productiform, auriculate at the angles, strongly concavo-convex, with straight hinge line, which may be less than the greatest width; proportion of breadth to length and height variable among individuals of the same species; ephebic specimens are usually longer than wide.

Pedicle valve strongly arched from beak to front, more strongly so posteriorly, strongly arched transversely in the central part, and expanding toward the front. Cardinal angles depressed and slightly extended, at least in ephebic examples. Umbo prominent, high, extended beyond the hinge line, worn in most examples but apparently not attached. Palintrope extremely low, reduced, nearly linear; in specimens with closely appressed valves is often scarcely visible when examined with the unaided eye. It is divided into two parts by a low delthyrium, which is usually concealed by the beak. There is no evidence of a deltidium, the space being occupied by the cardinal process of the opposite valve. The exterior is marked by numerous small to minute costae, which increase by division several times from beak to front. Spine bases $:$ usuaily subcircular, sometimes elongate, sparse, irregularly scattered over the surface, situated on one or morecostae, which pass through and not around the bases. Spines when present are erect, strong, hollow, cylindrical, and more or less perpendicular to the surface of the valve. They may have been several millimeters in length. Along the hingeline are four or five spine bases, which project upward and backward in a manner somewhat reminiscent of Chonetes.

Internally a deep visceral chamber is distinctly set off from the smaller remaining portion of the valve. It is semioval in shape and broadest anteriorly. The posterior and lateral borders are formed by a ridge, which diverges from the base of the hinge tooth on either side and swings outwardly in a broad curve toward the front, where it becomes indistinct. The posterior portion of the ridge may be projecting and shelflike. The muscle scars are weakly impressed on floor and are usually indistinct. As far as can be discerned they occupy a large part of the visceral disc and are marked by a few radial striae. The remainder of the valve, which may be designated as the trail, is narrow and marked by many minute rounded crowded papillae. The hinge teeth are greatly reduced, microscopic, being merely projections of the ange formed by the hingeline and a side of the delthyrium. In most specimens they are not evident, only two individuals show them unmistakably. Small dimples are present along the hingeline beneath the spines; they do not appear elsewhere on the valve interior.

The brachial valve is shallowly concave, deepest centrally, and
in an area which broadens laterally and anteriorly from the beak. Umbo concave; beak small, rounded, slightly elevated. Surface marked by numerous regularly spaced angular concentric wrinkles of growth, which are strongly laminose when well preserved. Between the laminae are numerous fine concentric striae. Close inspection also demonstrates the presence of faint radiating costae, which are interrupted by the growth laminae. The latter are homologous with the rugae of the pedicle valve and give the characteristic appearance to the valve. The shell substance where worn appears to be strongly pustulose. No palintrope is distinguishable.

In the interior the dental sockets are nearly obsolete and are hardly distinguishable as such, being merely niches between the apophyses of the process and the posterior edge of the valve. Interior distinguishable as a large visceral disc and narrow trail. The disc is subovate in outline, broadest anteriorly and bordered posteriorly on each side by a narrow ridge, which originates at the base of the cardinal process and curves anteriorly to disappear near the middle of the valve. Bisecting the visceral area is a narrow, thin median septum, which originates a short distance anterior to the process and extends a little beyond the midpoint. At this place it attains its maximum height. The anterior portion of the visceral disc in some examples is limited by narrow grooves originating at the anterior end of the septum and diverging laterally and posteriorly in broad curves to the region in front of the process, where they disappear. The muscle areas are faint and often imperceptible. The scars.are elongate, flabellate, and do not reach the midpoint. Surface of the visceral disc generally smooth except toward the front, where it may be slightly marked by radial striae. That portion of the valve exterior to the visceral disc is marked, especially along the front, by numerous crowded pointed projections. They are spinose in appearance, apparently hollow where broken, pointed, and may be termed endospines.

Devonoproductus resembles Productella in shape, in the presence of a pedicle palintrope, a delthyrium, teeth, spinose pedicle and nonspinose brachial valves, in the possession of a median septum in the brachial valve, and in having rugae on the pedicle valve. It differs from Productella in having the exterior of the valves costate, the brachial valve strongly lamellose, and in not showing dimples on the brachial valve opposite the spines of the pedicle excepting along the hingeline. Devonoproductus lacks a palintrope in the brachial valve, has the teeth and sockets greatly reduced, has the visceral disc of each valve distinctly set off from the trail, and has a diaphragm in the pedicle valve in the form of shelves along the posterior borders of the visceral area. Devonoproductus has also endospines on the brachial interior on the trail.

This genus may be the radicle from which later genera of productids have been developed. It could easily lead to Productus by the development of reticulate umbonal regions, by establishment of continuous rugae, and by the loss of teeth and sockets and palintrope. It could also lead with few changes to Linoproductus by the reduction of the brachial growth lamella, palintrope and spines."

## Genus PRODUCTETLA

Hall, sub gen.
Hall (1867), Pal. of New York, Vol. IV, p.153-160 and 162-184, pl. XXIII.
"Shells having the general form of Productus but uniformly with a narrow area on each valve, a foramen or callosity on the ventral area small teeth, and more or less distinct teeth sockets.

The reniform vascular impressions, rising between the anterior and posterior occlusor muscular impressions curves gently outwards, and following a curvature somewhat parallel with the margin of the shell to below the middle of its length, is abruptly recurved and the extremity turned a little backwards terminates about half way between the margin and the anterior extremity of the mesial septum.

The cardinal process seen from the inner side is bilobed and from the exterior side of each of these divisions is usually bilobed.

Discussion: In the specimens affording the most satisfactory evidence of area etc., the foreamen is open, but in some specimens the impression only remains, and there is the appearance of a narrow indentation below the beak so that it is impossible to determine whether the foreamen has been open, or closed by a deltidium."

Genotype: Productus Subaculateatus (Murcaison)

Hall (1867) description of $\mathrm{P}_{\text {roductus subaculateatus. }}$
"Ventral valve gibbous; length and breadth about 7 to 8. Hinge extremities angulated and the margins being contracted a little below form small ears while below this contraction the sides are regularly curved and the front is broadly rounded. The umbo is considerably elevated above the hinge line, and the apex incurved.

Surface marked by closely arr anged concentric striae, and studded with slender round spines. On the upper part of the shell and on the ears the spines are round at the base, and rise directly from the surface. On the middle and lower part of the valve there is a slight elevation of the surface a little above the base of the spine, but not a defined ridge."


Productelle coloradensie xindle 1909 1, 3, Two ventral valves. 2, Side profile view of ventral valve. 4, Ventral valve of the type specimen. 5, View of interior of doraal valve. 6, Ventral valve showing a short plication near the front.

## PRODUCTELLA COLORADENSIS

Productella coloradenaig Kindle 1909, U. S. deol. Burv. Bull. 391, pl. IV p. 17.

Mature specimens show tendency toward a inus in the ventral valve. Generally this amounts only to a flattening acrose the middle of the shell, but in some shells a distinct sinus is present, as shown in 1ig. 4. In p. semiglobosa ther is no such flattening, the shell presenting a regularly circular outline in front. The Colorado form is silghtly more arched, the beak more strongay incurved and the shell descending
more abruptly in front. However, the Colorado and the Louisvilie species are very closely allied, particulariy in the scat tered irregular spine bases of circular outline. Prominent ears similar to those of the Colorado specimens are preserved on one of the Loulsville shells. The more arculate form and greater tencency to a geniculate front are the chief distinguishing features of this species.

Round spine bases mark the anterior $2 / 3$ of the shell. On well-preserved specimens amall round tubercles which do not seem to have been spines take the place of these in the umbonal region. In exfoliated shells small round pits mark the mold of the shell under the spine bases, indicating a thickening of the shell on the inner side at the base of the spines. In a few specimens the natural mold exhibits narrow elongated pite corresponding to bimilar elevations on the interior of the ventral valve. These however, do not appear on the outer surface of the valve. Fine concentric lines of growth mark the surface of well-preserved shells. Prominent concentric wrinkles mark the ears and less aistinctly the umbonal region. They are absent or indistinct on the anterior $2 / 3$ of the shell.

Dorsal valve distinclly geniculate in front and moderately concave in the midale and posterior portion. The surface is marked Dy amall shallow pits adout correaponding in number to the apine bases of the opposite valve. The cardinal process has two short, slightly diverging pronge.


Productella depressa Kinde, 1909. 1,2, Ventral vaive showing exioliated surface and the side profile.

phoductella depressa

Productella depressa Kindle, 1909, U. S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 391, P1. V. P.ZO.

Shell large, broader than long, the proportion being about 11 to 8 . The ventral valve is only moderately convex in the median portions, depressed as compared with wost species of Productella, and has broad flattened ears. A broad and rather deep sinus marics the anterior third of the shell, giving it a sinuate front. The beak and umbone are small and inconspicuous. The entire surface, with the possible exception of the umbonal region, which is exioliated, is mariced by small elongated spine basea pointing forward. These are rather numerous in the anterior portion of the shell and are comparatively acarce on the ears. Con-

## centric wrinklea and very ifne atriae of growth complete the suriace marisings. This soecies may be compared with

 Pe bialveata, $P_{1}$ boydi, and Pe dachrymosa var. lima of the Chemung, each of which is characterized by a sinus in the ventral valve. The limitation of the spines to the marginal region in the ifrst speciea, nowever, distinguishes it from $P$. depressa. In $P_{\text {, boydi }}$ the sinus extends to the beak, instead of being limited to the anterior portion of the shell, as in this species. It seems also to have a greater proportional breadth at the hinge line than in P. Doydi. The gibbous character of the ventral valve of $P$. lachrymosa var. Lian distinguishes it from P. depresea, whose broad depressed valve has just been described. A simila and still more stricking contrast exists between this epecies and $P_{\text {c colorageneif. }}$ which is associated with it.

PRODUCTEILA LACHRYMOSA var. LIMA (Hall 1867)
Hall Pal of New York, Vol. IV. P. 174
PRODUCTELLA LACHRYNOSA var. LIMA (Hall)
Dascription: (after Conrad)
Semi orbicular lower valve ventricose, depressed in the middle, most profound towards the base; surface with numerous elliptical tubercules disposed somewhat in quincunx order; umbo ventricose superior lateral surfaces much dopressed.
nemarke: Differs from P. Lechrymosa in the dopressed middle, much more numerous shorter tubiculas. The size is nearly the same.

## Leealitys Chemung group, New York.

Plaggrang Fig. 1. Ventral valve, regularly convex.
Fig. 2. profile of same.
Fig. 3. shorter more quadrate form with mesial depression
Fig. 4. Cardinal view of same apecimen showing muscle markings and cevities left by teeth.

Productella laminatue Kindle 1809. 1, Ventral valve of the type specimen. \&, Hypothetical ventral valve. 3 , Vien of a ventral valve of a mall individual.
phoductella lauinatus
Productella laminatus Kindle 1909, U. S. deol. Surv. Bull. 381, pl. IV, ilgs. 13, 14, p. 18.
shell rather saall, subhemispheric in out line, with hinge line slightly shorter than greatest width or shell, and cardinal angles rounded.

Ventral valve moderately convex. Beax amall, slightly overarching the hinge line. surface studded with slender, closely placed opines, and marked by a series of lid to 16 prominent concentric lamellose bands, having a width of from 1 to $1 / 14$ mm. each, and by very fine concentric atriae. Pedicie valve unknown. This species resembles in its numerous fine spines the nest described species, P. opinigera, but the unifora character and regular spacing of the lamellose bande and the lese highly arched ventral valve dietinguish it from that lorm. The promirent lamellose bands, indeed, distinguish it sufficiently from any other species.

## RRODUCTELIA



PRODUCTELLA LATA Warren (1927)
Werren, P. ©, G. S.C. Memoir 163, 1927

## Productella latien Werron

Daegription: Toll large, wider tian long, moderatal convex. DInenei ne of an $1 \mathrm{~m}_{5}$-rfect mpeoimen: length at lee et 87 mm ., width ot leant 65 mi., convexity of jedicle valve at les Ft 16 mm .

Pediele velve with greatept convexity a
little poeterior to the middle, the suriuce xax rounding a littie more abruftly toward the beale than toward the unterior margin. onterolatesel areas flattened. Best mall, jointed, and only very elightly produce i Leyond tae hinge-1ine.

Arface marked by numeroue, irregulur, cone oentrio wrintle and fine lines of growth. Pine-banen few, iimited to the lateral and poetero-laterel elope日, a row of very $r$ rominent ones belng eituated neair the hin o-lino on either alde of the beak.

Remurie: The a ecies in bnown from two rather imperfect pedicle valven, both of wish are badly exfoliated. In some of its characters the saell resemblea $\mathcal{P}_{\text {c }}$ depresere Kindie, from the vuray limest ne, but difiare in the ubsence of a sinus end in the diotribution of tae sfinea.
age urd Lochlity: Upper ievonian; upger bede of minnewantia 11 ae otore.

Li atrum: Sige 1 - Ancompiete pecicie velve

## Brahial valve urínown.

PIxIDATA


## PRCDUCTE: A A PYXIDATA (Hall 1858)

Weller (1914) III. Gecl. Surv. Non.1, p. 100, pi. 19.

## PRODVCGZ:LA PYZDATA

Deseription, Shell wider than long sub semielliptica in outline, hinge Ifice a little shorter than the greateat with coritina? extremities rounded. Dimensions of on sverage sized specimen hinge ine to front rargin 14.4 imj unbonal region of pediele valve to front margin 16.4 mm g grest st width 19.1 mm . length of hinge $11 \mathrm{n}=17 \mathrm{~mm}$; convexity of pedicie valve 17 wa.j depth of visceral cavity 4.6 ano

Pedicle valve nolerately conved grentest convexity pesteriar th the riddlej unbonsl region projects beyond hinge line, surface curving abruptiy from the whonal re ion to the cardinal nargin curving less shruptly to the internl rargins and zore gently to the anterlor vargin, strongly and rather abruptly compressed towards the oardinal extremities; mesial sinus ahsclute beat smell and incurved.
"rachial valve rather deaply concave with the surface somewhat doflected towar is the cardinel extramities, the conenvity pnther narrow at the benk and hroadening rapidly anteriorly.

Surface of both valves marked by more or less orowded concentrif lines of growth.

Spine beses extremely veriable in their developments on the pedicle valve they ar eometimes nearly absent except for a few near the cardinal margin and again they are more or less crowded and ususlly arranged in radiating series over the entire surface sometimes they are strong and elongate and the radiste arr angement is so well defined that the surface of the valve appears almost to be marked by radiating costae; upon the brachial valve the spine bases are never so conspicuus.

Internally the cardinal process is mell bifid with each division longituderally excerated along its posterior and outer surfaces. From the base of the cardinal process a pair of 111 defined low broadly diverging ridges extend for one third or more of the distance to the posterior leteral marging their posterior slopes constituting rudimentary dental sockets. A vedium septum reaches to just beyond the middle of the valve. The grester part of the inner surfpee is covered by closely crowded tubercules arranged more or less in a radiating series.

Locality and Horison: Lower Mississippian of Missouri.

## Diagrams

Fig. 1. Pedicle valve.
Fig. 2. Brachial valve.
Fig. 3. Side view.

## Genus STROPHALOSIA

King 1844, n. gen.

In Hall and Clarke, Nat. Hist. of New York, 1892, Vol. VIII, pt. 1. p. 314.
"Shells productoid in general form; a cicatrix, usually apparent on the umbo of the pedicle-valve, indicates that they were attached to foreign bodies by the substance of the shell. Both valves have a well defined area and covered delthyrium, these features being much the more conspicuous in the pedicle-valve. In this valve the teeth are prominent, but not supported by lamellae; the muscular arrangement is the same as in Productus, though the cardinal impressions are relatively larger and more elongate, extending beyond the limits of the central adductors.

In the brachial valve the cardinal process is erect, bifid on its anterior, and quadrifid on its posterior face. It is supported on each side by short, arched crural plates, and is continued into a median septum which extends for half the length of the valve. Muscular impressions small, quadruple, not dendritic, the interior pair being sharply raised. The brachial ridges originate from between the adductor scars, curving gently outward, recurving, at first gradually and then abruptly to their anterior limit; then turning suddenly backward and again inward horizontally, meeting the median septum near its anterior extremity.

Surface of the pedicle-valve covered with spines, which near the beak are often curved backward, embracing some external object. In some species all the spines of the valve have evidently been at least of accessory importance in effecting its attachment. The surface of the brachịal valve may be either spinous, lamellose or smooth."

Genotype: Orthis excavata, Geinitz, = S. Goldfussi, (Munster) Davidson.
Range: Permian of Europe.

## 83.

Superfamily Rhynchonellacea (Shrock and Twenhofel, p. 329).
"The rhynchonellids are impunctate subtriangular, rostrate shells, characteristically costate, and the delthyrium is usually closed by deltidial plates. The small foramen lies just anterior to the beak. The lophophore is supported by crura. The Rhynchonellacea are supposedly the earliest and simplest telotrematous brachiopods."

Range: Middle Ordovician to Recent.
Genera Described:
Range:
I. Genus Calvinaria Stainbrook
II. Genus Camarotoechia Hall and Clarke.
III. Genus Etonia Hall
IV. Genus Hypothyridina Buckman
V. Genus Leiorhynchus Hall
VI. Genus Paurorhyncha Cooper
VII. Geñus Fuignax Hall
VIII. Genus Pugnoides Weller

Silurian to Middle Mississippian.

Eower Devonian
Middle to Upper Devonian.

Middle Devonian to Permian

Upper Devonian

Upper Devonian to Mississippian.

Reported occurrences of this superfamily in the literature reviewed in Part I of this thesis.
I. Genus Calvinaria Stainbrook

* C. albertense (Bell). 18, 22, 33, 37, 38.
II. Genus Camarotaechia Hall and Clarke. 10, 19, 31, 32, 35. C. allani Warren. 22.
* C. banffensis Warren. 18, 32.
* C. contracta Hall. 9, 12, 32, 37.
* C. horsfordi Hall. 18, 20, $21,22,33,37$.
C. jasperensis Kelly. 21.
* C. nordeggi Kindle. 21, 33, 36, 37.
* C. shimeri Warren. 18, 21

Note: C. endlichi Meek = Paurorhyncha endlichi Meek.
III. Genus Etonia Hall. 9, 37.
E. pecularis Conrad. 25.
E. veribilis Whiteaves. 2.
IV. Genus Hypothyridina Backman. 32.

* H. camerani Warren. 30, 33, 37.
* H. emmonsi Hall and Whitfield. 30, 32. 38
H. magister Balanski. 30.

Note: Hypothyris cuboides Sowerby the genotype of Genus Hypothyridina has been reported by authors 9, 10. 37.
V. Genus Leiorhynchus Hall. 8, 9, 10, 12, 30, 31, 33. 35.

* L. athabaskense Kindle. 21, 22, 23, 33.
L. basilicum Crickmay. 39.
* L. cascadensis Warren. 18, 36, 37.
* L. castanea Meek. 27, 30, 34, 37.

Liw carya Crickmay. 39.
I. clarki Prosser. 11.

* L. glaber Kindle. 21, 22.
L. limitaris Hall. 21.
I. metacostale Merriam. 19.
* L. walcotti Merriam. 37. 38.
VI. Genus Paurorhyncha Cooper. 35
* P. endlichi Meek 38.
VII. Genus Pugnax Hall. 24, 33, 34, 36, 37.
* P. minutus Warren. 18. 22.
* P. pugnus Martin. 19, 20. 26.


## 85.

VIII. Genus Pugnoides Weller. 32, 35.

* P. salon T. and S. (?) $34,37$.
* P. sandersoni Warren. 30, 34.
* P. subacuminata. 38.

> Genus CAEVINARIA
> Stainbrook, n. gen.

Stainbrook, (1945) Geol. Soc. Amer. Mem. 14, p. 43.
"Shell large sub equally biconvex, transversely subelliptical in outline with broadly rounded anterolateral margins, truncate front margin and slightly more abruptly curved angles, much wider then long and longer than thick, anterior commissure strongly uniplicate.

Pedicle valve strongly and regularly curved from beak to front, gentily arched transversely; anterior portion occupied by a broad shallow flat bottomed sulcus, originating in the front of the umbo and extended at the front as a broad lingual projection. Latural slopes gently convex from fold laterally but more strongly curved from back to front. Umbo broadly convex, rounded and projecting beyond the hinge line. Beak blunt, incurved, bearing an oval foramen which may or may not be concealed. Anterior portion marked by short sub angular plications, numbering from four to six on slopes and from one to three in the sulcus; those in the sulcus stronger than those on the slopes but none reaches the umbo. Area smail scarcely distinguishable. Internal hinge teeth strong, far apart, unsupported by dental plates. Edges of cardinal shelf boardering the delthyrium thickened so that there are slight ridges leading inward and foreward to the edges of the muscle scar. There are, however, no lateral cavities between these ridges and the floor as in Pugnoides. Muscle area deeply impressed, elongate, extended to middle of valve and bordered laterally by slight outwardly curved ridges. Dividing the muscle scars is a long stout distinct median septum which originates a short way in front of the apex and reaches center of valve; it is highest and broadest at middle.

Brachial valve arching very gently from anterior margin to umbo and strongly thence to beak more strongly arched transversely in middle and depressed or slightly concave near lateral margins. Fold broad, highest near front, narrower and lower to middle, shortened by lingual extension of opposite valve, deeply indented by a median sulcus which divides it into two strong plications which, in turn, are generally divided into two short plications at front. Lateral slopes show two to six short plications, umbo broadly convex slightly projecting. Beak small, blunt, usually hidden by that opposite. Internally crural cavity is short, opens and briefly supported by a median septum. Crural ridges short, parallel to posterior commisure, and from anterior borders of sockets. Median septum thin, highest posteriorly, and gradually decreasing in height to its termination at or in front of mid point."

Discussion: Calvinaria externally resembles Puenoides
Leionhynchus
Calvinaria internally, unlike those above does not have
dental lamellae but a low median ridge in the pedicle valve as well as one in the brachial and is more transverse in shape.


Genus CAMAROTOECHIA
Hall \& Clarke nom. nor.
Hall and Clarke (1894) Nat. Hist. of New York State, Vol. VIII, Pt. II, p. 189.
"By restricting the application of the term Stenoschisma to shells agreeing in hinge structure with Rhynchonella formoso, the necessity is created for a new designation for the large group of shells to which the term was applied in 1867"

Genus STENOCHISMA

> Hall, n. gen.

Hall ( ) Nat. Hist. New York, Vol. IV, p; 335.
"Shells subtriangular, ovoid or subglobose; hinge line short, beak of ventral valve extended attenuate or more or less arcuate and appressed against the opposite valve. A mesial sinus and fold on the ventral and dorsal valves respectively. Surface plicated with simple or rarely bifurcating plications.
"The valves are articulated by teeth and sockets. Strong medial septum in the dorsal valve of many of the species, which becomes thickened in its upper part, with a shallow triangular pit in the centre and the crura supported on each side: dental sockets crenulate. The teeth are strong with lamellae extending to the bottom of the valve limiting the rostral cavity and sometimes partially surrounding the muscular area.

In casts of the ventral valve the cavities made by the diverging lamellae are very distinct; and in the dorsal valve the place of the septum is strongly marked, the space being wide above, and within this cavity at the upper part there is a small angular elevation of greater or less extent which originally filled a depression in the upper part of the septum."

Genotype: Camarotoechia Congregata (Conrad)
Conrad (1847) description of Atrypa Congregata quoted in Hall (1867).
"Sub orbicular with about fifteen rounded costae crossed by wrinkled lines lesser valve with central part flat, slightly elevated, except towards the base where it is more prominent; wide at base and rapidly narrowed above, with four flattened ribs; inferior valve with a regularly concave depression in the middle."


GAMAROTOBCIIA BANFFINSIS Warren (1927)
Warren, E.S. , G. S.C. Mamoir 153, 1927

## 

Pegoription thell mbtriangular in outline, Ware then long, the grestost width in front of the midelength of the mell; posterolateral margine but slightly convex, meeting at the baskin an angle of about 110 degrees; anterior margin truncate, the entero-lateral margine rounding rather eharply to it. Dimenalonf of the oniy epecimen: length 20 mm. , widh es mmo, thiorness ebout 13 mm .

Pedicle velve lese convex then the brachial, rather flattoned in the middie and mloping
very abruptly to the poetero-lateral margina. Menal oinu obsolete in the posterior hali of the valve, broed and ehallow enteriorly and produced upward in a regularly rounded lingual extennion to mest the fold of the brachial valve. Beal apparently pointed, but alightiy ineurved and produced beyond thet of
the breohial valve. Eiication simple, angular, besoming nearly obmole te at the beak, about 36 in number, of whioh 12 occupy the mesial sinue.

Brachial valve quite atrongly convex, the ereatent convexity apparently in front of the
mid-longth of the shell; surface sloping abruptly to the postero-lateral marging. Mesial fold obsolete in the poeterior part of the valve anc rather broad and flat enteriorly. clications mimilar to those of the pedicle vulve, 6 occupying the flet top of the fold and 3 coneiderably mmaller ones occupying the slope on either side.
Rembrieg: the form bears a cloee rememblance to Camarotoechía alleinania (williame), but the plicetions ure finer end more numerous than those of that apecies and the fold and einus of our opecies are dietinctly broacer tian thet of the exotern form.

Age und Locality: jpper wevonian; uper bede of Minnewence inneotone.

Reforence: warren, 天. ©, 1\&\&7.
Migtram: Hic. 1 - tedicle vien ris. \& - orccaial view 1\&. i - +ateral vien


CAHAROTOBCHIA TIMERI Warren (1927)
Warren, E.s., G. ©.C. Memoir 163, 1927

## Canarotosehis ehimeri Warron

Pampiption: tholl of medium sise, mubovate In outifne; full grown epesimens gibbous, the brachial valve being much more convex then the pedicle; greatept width about the mid-length of the ehell. Dimenaion of an average opeciment length 17 mm. . Width 20 mm ., thiclenesp 10 mm .

Pedicle velve moderately convex, the great-- et convexity being nesar the umbc. Lateral ares flattoned. Beak mall, pointec, soute, and but ilttio incurved over that oi tio brachial valve. O nup mbellow, rounded in the bottom in yourg mecoimene but beooming fluttened in nore gibbous forme, commenoing about the mid-length of the ohell, repidly broadentre enteriorly and being produoed upward in a ifngual extenet on to mest the fold or the brachial valve.

## Braohlal velve more oonvex then the

pediele valve, the point or greatent convexity umally enterior to the mid-length of the mall: a tondency toward flattoning evident ulong the latorel margin. rold oommencing about the middle of the moll and becoming quite pronouncod at the anterior margin, flat on top on strongly oonvex forme, rounded and rather poorly defined on lean convex forme.

Surface marked by from 40 to 60 rounded to pubangular etriae, from 12 to 16 oceupying the top and sides of the fold and the bottom anc sides of the sinus, 6 being the upual number on the flettened top of the fold on the more convex forms.

Romarke: This is apparently the same form described, but not ramec, oy Simer, from the Late Milnnewants ection. In soine respecte it reasables smell forms of ge ondilichi, but the etriae are much too fine and numerous and tae leterul marging are not geniculate as in thet opecies. It more clopely reembles C. horetordi, but may be distireui ehed from that opecies by tae finer and more numeroue etriae.

Age and Locality: upper Devonian; uppermost 5ede of dinnowanta limestore on qulpaur Yountain.

```
gelerence: wayren, s.e., 1%:7
```


AB. : - urudial vien is co-tyse

Genus EATONIA
Hall 1857 n. gen.
In Hall and Clarke, Nat. Hist. of New York, Vol. VIII, pt. 2, p. 204.
"Concavo-convex shells with median fold and sinus, and plicated or radiate-lineate exterior. Anterior margin deeply sinuate. From the beak of the pedicle-valve diverge two lateral cardinal ridges which limit a more or less distinct false area. On the interior the teeth are adnascent to the lateral walls of the valve, all traces of supporting lamellae being absent. Musciular area large, flabellate and deeply excavated in the substance of the shell. Pedicle impression broad, traversed medially by a longitudinal groove; diductors extending for about one-half of the length of the shell, their outer margins being elevated; they enclose a pair of small central adductor scars whose posterior margins are raised into prominent myophores. The scars are divided by a slight median septum which is continued posteriorly; this septum being often rendered very conspicuous by the growth of the shell about the apophyses of the cardinal process of the opposite valve, and in extreme cases its development is such that it rises above, and encloses the adductor scars, the latter being excavated in its substance.

In the brachial valve the dental sockets are long and narrow, the cardinal process very large and composed of a stout, erect stem resting upon a rather short median septum, and divided ot its summit into two long, divergent, tooth-like branches, whose upper faces extend to the interior surface of the opposite valve; hence their greatest elevation is at their anterior extremities, whence they slope toward the beak of the valve, usually uniting before that point is reached. The surface of attachment of each of these apophyses is medially grooved. Below them, and at the base of the central stem, arise the crura, which are long, straight and slender, with expanded extremities. The muscular scars are clearly defined and consist of a pair of small posterior adductors, and in front of them a larger pair whose surface is radially striated, the entire area being elgonate-oval. Vascular impressions are occasionally retained in the pedicle-valve.

Genotype: Atrypa medialis, Vanuxem. Lower Helderberg group. (Delthyris shaly limestone).

## Genus HYPOTHYRIDINA

Buckman 1906 n. nom.
Shimer and Shrock (1944), Index from N. America, p. 313.
"Subcuboidal in outline and globular in profile, ventral valve less deep than dorsal, and with long anterior tongue; costae low and rounded, separated by narrow striae; ventral interior with very short dental plates and small muscular field; dorsal interior without a. median septum,"

Genotype: Atrypa cuboides Sowerby
Range: Middle and Upper Devonian.


HYPOTHYRIDINA CAMERONI warren (1944)
Warren, Po © Trane, Roy, Soc.Can 3 , 3rd Seriea, Vol. 38, Sect'n IV, 1944

Hypothyridina oameroni warren
Depcription: Thiseqecies im probablylittle more then a variant of He venustuia (iall). It differe in that the pediclevelve is more ventricoes near the basle than iall' apecies. the ingual extenel on of the inue is not so prolonged upward, and the aidee or the brach-
ial valve are much more aloping toward the
lateral margine. The number of costec on the
tongue of the three epecinena examined is
seven, and the number on each lateral olope is
about fourteen. The dimeneions o. three
epesimens are: length $24 \mathrm{~mm} ., 21 \mathrm{~mm}$. (incompl-
to), and $19 \mathrm{~mm}_{0}$; width $26 \mathrm{mn} \cdot, 25 \mathrm{~mm}$., und
21 mm ; height 16 mm ., 15 mm ., and 13 mm . ; wiata
of tongue $16 \mathrm{~mm} ., 14 \mathrm{~mm}$., and 15 mm . Inere ip
a veriation in the aize of the poeinens, but
1ittle variation in other featurem.
Henend foosility: Uppermoet Midde Devonian
Two mpecimens from the Erepqu'ile dolomite,
Preaqu'ile Point, Great Plave Lave and one from
drift.
Diegrent Fig. 1 - orcohial view of syntype Fig. 2 - Frontal view of eyntype


HYPOTHYRIDINA EMMONSI Steinbrook.
Stainbrook, 1945, Geol. Soc. Amer., Vem. 14, p. 42, pl. 4, figs. 10-11.,

HYPOTHYRIDINA EMMONSI Stainbrook.
Description: Shell variable in size, transversely subcuboidal to subelliptical in profile; generally subpentagonal in outline; very inequally biconvex; anterior margin truncate. Greatest width of the she 21 at midlength or somewhat posterior to the mid-iength; width greater than length; length and thickness approximately equal.

Pedicle valve gentiy convex, slightly
elevated in the umbonal region, tending in some specimens to become flattened or gently conceve ne $r$ the posterolateral margin. A broad shallow sinus of variable width extends upward is a sharp quadrate lingual extension. Pedicle beak usually in contact with the brachisl unbo; area obscured.

Br:chial valve moderately convex to giobous; fold subdued, sharply arched, with the surface sloping abruptly from the borders of the fold to the lateral margin. Exterior of both velves marked by numerous well-defined rounded plicstions which are separated by sharp narrow furrows.

Remarks: (Bell, 1951) Distribution of Hypotryyidins in the Rocky Mounteins shows thet age determineticns based on the genus ire not reliatie. In the Mackenzie River district it occurs as low es the base of the Stringocephalus zone, and in this case is obviously not indicitive of the sase of the Upper Devanian. It is alsc reportod froz Ferd- $x$ Flume transitional beds, from the uiper erdrix, and fran the Alexo nember.

Diagrams: 1. Ventral view.
2. Antericr view
3. Latera view.

## Genus LEIORHYNCHUS

## Hall n. gen.

Hall (1860), Thirteenth Report on the State Cabinet, p. 75 (Not in the Library of the University of British Columbia.

Ha1l (1868) Genus Leiorhynchus, Nat. Hist. of N.Y., Pt. 6 Vol. 4. Pt. I, p. 355.
"The shells of this genus are ovate, circular or transverse, with a median sinus and fold in the ventral and dorsal valves respectively.

The surface is plicated by rounded bifurcating plications which are always more conspicuous on the mesial fold and sinus, while they often become obsolete on the lateral portion of the shell; concentrically marked by strong lines of growth. Substances of the shell fibrous usually thin.

Valves articulating by teeth and sockets; the apex of the ventral valve perforate at some period of its growth, the lower side being completed by deltidial plates. On the interior of the ventral valve two short diverging dental lamellae extend into and are joined to the sides or bottom of the rostral cavity; muscular impression occupies a narrow triangular or ovate-triangular space belcw the dental lamellae.

The dorsal valve has a well defined septum often reaching below the middle of the valve and divided above, leaving a triangular or spoon shaped depression. The hinge plates are narrow, strong processes, with sockets embracing the teeth of the opposite valve."

## Genotype: Orthis Quadriscostata.

Hall (1867) description of Leiorhynchus Quadriscestata (Vanuxem).
"Shell broadly ovate, somewhat gibbous and with distinct mesial fold and sinus.

Ventral valve a little gibbous towards beak; sides nearly flat with a wide mesial sinus.

Dorsal valve more gibbous than the opposite greatest convexity in the middle of the valve; mesial fold prominent.

Surface of the mesial fold and sinus marked by three, four or five rounded plications which bifurcate above. Sides of the valves.
obscurely marked by rounded plications which become obsolete towards the margin, and sometimes this part of the shell is almost entirely free from any markings whatever.

## ATHMASCERSE

UPPER DEVONIAN RRSCHIOPODA
LETCマ:M:CHE.

fice


LETORHMCHUS ATHABASCENSE (Xindle 2924)
Kindle, E.M., Pan. Ame Gecl. Vol. 机II.
LRICPHRNCHUS ATYABASCENGE (EIndle)
Dascriptions Resembles L. Utaherse Kinile In its non plicated sides, but in the proportions of its length and breadth uhich aro about $3: 5$ it difrers conspicuously. it is ralnted to
i. jeffersonerse :yynes but i: the wedgoilke Interal margins of the shell and in the great olavation of the dersal valve and very deep sinus shows a differert sheil axpression. Thre to aight plications characterise the fold and ainus wich are boardered by the nor. plicated aldes. The plicetions do not reach antirely to the beaks.

Age and Locality: L. athahpacerse In the upper part of the senff inmestone on the north side of Folfing mountain liz miles south of 3ulphur Springs Station, Jespar Park, Alharta. This shell occurs aturifantly in the Athabesce River sections.

## DYepramt

[^2]

LEI OH YNGHUS CASCADKN SE WBrTen (19R7)

$$
\text { Werren, s. ©. G. ©. G. Memoir 153, } 1927
$$

## Lelethynohue eategagene warron

Deporintion: thell large, ventricome, trunpo vermery pabovete in outiline. eraehici velve much more etrongiy conves then the pediele velve. groportion of length to width varying in different 由peai nene. Dimenelono of en
 width 82 mit., thjovnew 26 min.

Pedicle velve moderately eonvex, the yoint of grestept onvesity bes ng ut rongly incurved. end not estonding beyond the best of the brachial vaive. Thu deop, rounded et the bottom, comanaing et the beale and reyidiy widening antarioriy to about half the width of the chell and being produced upward in a broed lingual extencion to meet the fold on the braehial velve. Laterel elopee rether ebrupt In the umbonal region and more gently convaz anterieriy. gilestione in the oinus rentricted to the contre, of in number, nerrow and rounded: plication on the laterel clopen remtrioted to the ares beriering the oinupi in come orpep neariy obpolete, from 2 to 8 in number and muoh wider then the plicetion ooougying the pinum.
pointed and incurved. Yold etrong and well defined, comneneing near the beak and beeoming high and prominent anteriorly: top rounded and bearing from 2 to 8 nerrow. rounded plications in the centre. Laterel blopes rounding ebruptiy to tie cerdinal mergine and more gently to tae letert and anterior nergine. Elicetions on tae leterel elopee lerge, about i in number, and in wome caper nearly obpolete.

Homarte: ind form Vuriee coselderediy in dimention. Dut tae moet cabrecterietio Cesture ere eonetsnt. It moet cloeely reponble he defieregionen iayneo, ous difrere from tat opeciep in ito grevier convexity, the rourded top of tae roja sad conceve bottom of tae einue, sad tae reaer nuaber of



 width of ta meli, shd tae gllosilore ere never develoyed oo soundozitly so is mee'e pall.

 tult.

4atrus : Eig. 1 - anterdor view
Eicg. 2 - - ruchas view
ric. o - tedicie view of a muea wider eyecimen.

Braehial valve etrongly convex, the point



Fict


## RHYNCHONELLA CASTANEA (Yeek 1868)

Trans. Chic. Acad. Sci. Vol. 1. p. 93. pl XIII, figs. 9a-c.

RHYNCHOHETLA CASTANE (Walcot) T.S.G.S. Mon.8. 1884, p. 153, p1. 15, figs. 11a and L4a.

Description: Shell sub globose, ventricose on the dorsal side and somewhat flattened on the ventral length and breadth sub equal or a little longer than wide.

Ventral valve slightly conves on the umbc, flattened or slightly convex on the sides with a more or less well defined sinus which is first seen about the centre of the valve. The sinus has from three to six depressed rounded plications and varies from the sub yuadrate, linfuiform extension with sub parallel sides on the smaller shells where it is strangly incurved, to the shorter depression outlined by the elevat-d, actute, mergins of the lower part, which is not curved beneath even in large individuals. Beak abruptly incurved over thet of the opposite valve.

[^3]valve, and the plications, siz or eight, ape usually short and confined to the lower part.

Surface of the younger shells with obseure plications on the sides and stronger depressed (rounted pilcations on the mesial fold and sinus. Coneentrie lines of growth mark the upper part of eseh valve. The surface of the older shells is smocth with the exception of theplications on the mesial foll and sinus and a few lines of growth.

Type Locality: Lockhart River, British Anerica. Iat. 6715 ; long 126 W.

Formations and Localitiest Upper Devonian livestene of Descue Hill and Lower Devonian of dest siope of County peak Eureka district, Nevada.

## Diarrams:

Fige 1. Front view of small sub cuboidal opeetain.
Yig. 2. Lateral view of sub cuhoidal speeimen.
Fig. 3. Ventral view of sdult shell.
Fig. 4. Ventrel and loteral view of adult shell.


## LETORHYMCHUS GLABRR (Kindle 1924)

Kindle, E.M. Par.An. Geol. Vol. XII.
LBICRHYNCHUS GLABER (Kindle)
Descripticn: Shell lerge, with prominent
Pold manked by twon o d rcurded plications

anterior half. Fold sinus and plications
are absent on the posterior half of the shell.
Sides of shell smooth. The paucity and poor
development of plications distinguish this
fron other species of the gencs.
Age and Locality The types are from the
upper part of the Eanff linestone on the
north side of Folding Mountain lit miles
south east of S.lphur Springs Station,
Jasper Park, Alberta.

## Diagrap:

Fig. 1. Ventral view
Fig. 2. Dorsal view
Fig. 3. Anterior view.

and L. madisonenoe Haynes.
rithin the range oi variation of Leioriay-
acue nelcotid occur individualo navina bome-
wat the appearance of Pugnax.
yeasurementa..- Hol otype, width 67 mz .,
length w 3 ma., thickness 16.0 mm .

Ledorhynchut milcoti1 uerrian 1940, 1, Dorsal view of ho?otyne, slightly reduced. anterior viewe of Daratypee, sligntly reduced.

LEIOHYYMCHUS WALCOTTI
Leiorhynchus welcotti Merrian (1940) Jeol. Soc. 11gs. 4-3.

Heture shell, large and robuet, inequivalvea, converity of doran valve greater than thet of ventral. Radial ribbing oi told very heavy in some individuale, ribe varying from two to about eix, comenonly three; sulcus deep at comiseure; ribbing of sulcus extremely variable but ueually heavy.

The large alse, ventricosity of the doreal valve, and great weight of radial ribbing on fold and sulcus of many variante are characterietic features of this extremely variable species. Lelorhynchus walcotti includes individuals which reacable forma from the Three Forcs shale of Montana; these incluat Lejorhyacher deffersonone Haynes, L. madiconenge gicbosur Haynes,

Cooper (1942) Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 32-33 Vol. 8, p. 231.
"Large, subtriangular, with unequally deep valves, the ventral one slightly convex but the dorsal one very deep, uniplicate multicostellate.

Ventral interior with much reduced dental plates and small teeth. Muscular area small, elongate-oval. Foramen minute, beak closely pressed onto dorsal umbo. Deltidial plates vestigial. Dorsal interior with long median septum supporting a small V-shaped chamber to which the divided hingemplate is attached. Socket plates elevated, crural bases concave, often swollen.

Discussion: Differs from Leiorhynchus in the presence of a deep $\bar{\nabla}$-shaped chamber. From Plethorhyncha it differs in the slighter development of the dorsal median septum, smaller ventral mescular field and mode of thickening of hinge-plate."

Genotype: Rhyachonella ondichi Meek.

Genus PUGNAX
Hall n. gen.
Hall (1894) Nat. Hist. of New York, Vol. 8, Brachiopida II, p. 202.
"Shells with deep fold and sinus; elevated and often accuminate on the anterior margin; more or less sharply plicated, the plications usually being simple, those of the fold and sinus the strongest, those of the lateral slopes often obscure or obsolete. Pedicle valve shallow; brachial valve deep. Teeth supported by vertical lamellae; hinge plate similar in structure to that of Hypothyris; the median septum of the brachial valve is extremely feint when present, but is usually undeveloped. Muscular impressions not large but well defined and clearly subdivided. Vascular sinuses sometimes retained on the pedicle valve, always obscure on the brachial valve."

Genotype: Conchyliolithus Anomites.


Pugnex pugnus Martin, 2lfuatrationa after Gindie 1909. 1, frent proilie viet. 2. 3, 4, Doreal, front, and ventral viewa of an inaiviaual. 5,6 , Vieme oz are largeat and most abuncantiy plicated shell obaerved.

## PUGNAX Pucsus

Puganx pugnue martin, cescriotion ester kinale (1909), U. 8. Geol. Survey Bull. No. 3el p. むz, pl. Vl. iles. 3-Ba.

Snell iranaversely ovate and elevared in tront. Proportione or length anc breaden are about 6 to $\%$. Ventral valve siagntiy conceve in umbonal region, bur neerly tiat on eltuer giae oi the oinus. Bear of ventral valve polated and incurved over bear ol opposite valve. Sinug draza, acep in itont, Deging mbut $1 / 4$ tine alstance iram the beax to the iront and derasi anarply upmara ae a uroal linenilorm extersion into the opposite valve. frow two to :our strong radiating plicatione feneradiy occupy rae oinas, and two rounced plications are preger.t on each sade oift. Al! st tere sccoxe odsolete
belore reacalag ine deac. Placatione in anume arise in come ohelle incepencently. In otnera the later pilcorione are rae resuit oi oisurcation.

Dorasl valve greatiy elevatec ar iront or tae 1010 , irom minch it slope sorupty dome wera to rae laterad margins anc more genty zormara to the bear. fola mariea by taree to 12ve pilicsinone, wnich are aharply angular at the irons out are rouncec posterioriy. raese generally become obaolete abour $1 / 3$ ot tae alatance from tae deas to tae firont. Tacy gederaliy increase intougn biturcation. Ftom two to turee rounaed plicarions maich ere devolopea only near the margin of cne anelt are preaent on each sice of the ainus. Tne line of contaci de rween rae plicitione and raetr incermediate trougne rorme series of very acure anglea along rac anterior margin of the valves.

In aome mell preserved apecimede tae auriace of botn valvee is covered by $i 2$ te reaiating etriae. prabebly ar. ovanescent character, as etriae not ciear on orzer vell preporvea apecimenc. Halaring erriee tena to bnow temporary and locsi dovelopment thich oecame lully ceveloped in ouca Carconiterous firme ae pugnue midpolitienale. Some enelle anov indietinct, lamollose, concentric oxrise.

Tae largest individual obeervea, tazen appeare ro represent a gerontic ancil, dizsere irom the above alacripision in sae greater number and prominence ot the plicsizone. tnere are 14 on eaca valve, 5 oi maca ocecpy tne told and 4 ine aliaua. The lateral plicas tiona are well aevelopea nearly to the beaco. thie apecimen has a lengit $2\{i d 0 \mathrm{~mm}$. and a breadit of 38 mw.

## Genus PUGNOIDES

> Weller, n. gen.

Weller (1910), Bull. G.S.A. Vol. 21, p. 512.
"One of the rhynchonelloid shells which has been commonly referred to by recent authors to the genus Pugnax is Rhynchonella ottumma (White).A series of cross sections of this species is reproduced (Flate ) in which it is shown to possess all the essential characters of Camarotoechia. If, however, it is legitimate to recognise such genera as Wilsonia and Leiorhynchus, genera possessing essentially the same internal structure as Camarotoechia, and based primarily upon external form and ornamentation of the shell, then R. ottumana with its external aspect of Pugnax must also be excluded from Camarotoechia and there is no genus in which it can be placed, it becomes necessary to establish a new one for its reception. This genus may be called Pugnoides with P. otturnwa as genotype."

Genotype: P. ottumwa.


Fugnomps sona thomes and staintercok
Fortion and Fenton, 1924, Mich,
iniv. Mus. Coal, Contrib. vol. 2, p. 129, pl. 35. fizs. 9-12.

PUCMOIDES Sclat Thomas and Stalabrcok
Doseripticus Deminaicons taken freatwo Eypical specimans collected at Solom, Ia-i le.gth 11.6 mene and 12.8 nm. $;$ vidth, $1!5 \mathrm{~mm}$. and 17.4 um. 3 thicicheas, 11.7 mmo and 13.2 um. Fram these it uili be seen that, in proportion, the species differs ryom P. calvind in greater width, lesser thickness, more abrupt, 81 at bot tomed sinus, smoother umbanal .egion:, flat ter, lowar and more flatitoned fuld, and greater ganeral ecimpactness of preportion.

Occurrence: hiejorted by harren and Stelk (2950) 7 rom the Cyrtina panda sone in the doevertall Limesteria at corcajou Hock, bolou Fore :icrasm, N.W.T.

Ddegasig: 1. Ventral view.
2. Anterior vicw.
3. Latersl plew.


PGencimes subacurmiata mabetar
Stainbrook, 19k5, Gool. Soc. Buare, Men. $h_{1}$, pe h, pl. $h$, Figs. 20-21.

## PUGNOIDES SIBACUMDMTA Wobster.

Dogeriptions Shell acmenhat Variablej subtriapgnter in marginal outhinnj greateat vidth abive the centre of the shoil; contracting quite rapidly to the rromt, whara it teruinitea in three aharp anglea, which are produced by the eharply angular folde on the front of the valves.

Dursal valve strangly carver in the
centar; furniabod with thrie prominent antular sharp folds at tho front, which usually become obalete bafore reaching the center of the strell; sinus large, deep and bro:idly rounded; margined in rrcint by from tuc to three sharp, ahort folds; front and c:rdinal margins sharply sarrate. Surtece of shell smooth; texture fibrous. In young siweimens of this species falds or elevatians are net fresent on any portion of the stall.

Ape and Decurrence: Noted by Stainbrook from the Lim croak ormation (Hackbery Stage): and from tho Purtrix at Ram Oap in the tooky Mountalne.

Dierramis 2. Anterlar vieng of 2. two individuala.


OUTH IS MCFARLANEI Poek (1A68)
Trans. Chtc.Acad. Ses. Vel. 1. p. 9A.

## 

Hoscriptiont Sboll subcordpte, resupinate, very eibbous; langtr. (in adule axamples) gryater then the brasdth; cardinal and umbonal rebions very nerrows posteroe lateral mprgis:s ser:ight, and rapidiy divereting forward to the withest part of the valves. wilich is pilttle in advance of the mitdle; hinge line ahort, or scarcely oualine half the freatest treadt: of the vaives! cardital aremodarpte, nearly twice as high In the ventru valve fa 15 the cther, strcngl: arehed in the dorsal valve, and slisritly in the ventrat, ohere it is less tian haif as hich as wie, rad ruges nerely ot right
engles to the plane of the vaivess forrmen criangular, and abou: twonthirds as wide as nigh. Sraller or ventral vaive convex in the lipterp: and untional regiens, the most gibbous part helne nent the beak, which is short ga:c + littio incurved ot the xints provideduith ebroad rcunded nesiel sinuie, which contences very shallow ner the ouldde of the valve, and widens and teopons pather rapilly towards tho front margin to which it inparts e hrondly emarginato outiling. Larger or dorsai valya extremely gibhous, porticuiariy in the regicn of ting who, whtch, in edult specimans, projecta ecnsiterpo hly beyond that of the other, ond is at ell oges stronsty incurved. Surface marted with flne frdint:r.is striec, sume nize or ter of which may he counted fr. the space of 0.10 inch.

3roadth of an ajuit, 2.5C inchesy largin frem the most proninent part of the umbe nf the vertrifl valve to the frant, :. 60 Inches. Grestest ecavexity of the tuo valves, 1.16 inchess length of tince, 0.77 inct.

Locality Forty niles neloy fort Good hope on
Hackensie river, and on Locktart river, lat. ó? lez. 15 min. ..., long. 126 deg. $\mathrm{N} .$, in the Devonian (Haulton groupe) 1 heve siso seen specicens sy.ch I jelleve to rolong to this species fron :he Haws?tc: wroup teds of Iowa and Illinols.

Dipgrains 1. Side view
2. Anter cr view
3. icrs? , vien
5. osterin viek
5. Fentr: F ie:.

Superfamily Atrypacea (Shrock and Iwenhofel, p. 330).
"Atrypids are subquadrate spiriferoids with a complex brachidium. The primary lamellae follow themargins of the shell, and the spiralia are directed inward or toward the floor of the brachial valve.

Range: Middle Ordovician to Upper Devonian.

Genera Described:
Range:
I. Genus Atrypa Dalman Silurian to Devonian

Reported occurrences of this superfamily in the literature reviewed in Part I of the thesis.
I. Genus Atrypa Dalman. 24, 31, 32, 33, 35, 36.

* A. albertensis Warren. 30, 37, 38.
* A. andersonensis Warren. 30, 34, 37.
* A. artica Warren. 30, 34, 37.
A. aspera Schlotheim. 11.
A. bentonensis Stainbrook. 37.
* A. borealis Warren. 37.
A. bremerensis Stainbrook. 37.
* A. clarkei Warren. 30, 37, 38.
A. cosmeta Crickmay. 39.
* A. devoniana Webster. 30, 37, 38.
* A. gigantea Webster. 37, 38.
A. gregeri Rowley. 26.
A. hayriverensis Warren. 38.
A. huckelberryensis Fenton and Fenton. 37.
* A. independensis Webster. 37
* A. missouriensis Miller. 18, 20, 22, 31, 36.
I. Genus Atrypa Dalman (Continued) ..... 107.
A. montanensis ..... 37.
A. owensis ..... 37.
A. pechiensis Grabau. ..... 37.
A. reticularis Linn. 2, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 19,$20,22,24,25,26,35,36$.
*A. scutiformis Stainbrook. 37.
*A. spinosa. Hall. $\begin{gathered}8,9,10,12,19,20,22,25,26, ~ \\ 36 .\end{gathered}$
II. Genus Grunewaldtia Tschernyschew. 35.

Genus ATRYPA
Dalman, 1828 n. gen.
In Hall and Clarke, Nat. Hist. of New York, Vol. VIII, pt. 2, p. 163.
"Diagnosis: Shells subcircular or longitudinally suboval in outline. Gibbous, strongly inequivalve. Hinge-line short, straight; cardinal extremities rounded. Beaks not prominent.

Pedicle-valve the smaller; convex in the umbonal region, but depressed and often deeply sinuate anteriorly. Beak small, usually incurved in advanced growth-stages, concealing the for amen and deltidium. The foramen is triangular in young shells, extending to the hinge-line, but becoming gradually closed by the growth of deltidial plates, and at maturity is circular and apical, encroaching slightly on the substance of the valve. The plates of the deltidium are not coalesced along the median sature. On the interior the umbonal cavity is short but very broad. The teeth are large, widely separated and doubly grooved, first by an oblique furrow at the base, into which is fitted a crenulated ridge of the other valve, then by a short longitudinal depression on the summit; the tooth is doubly curved and reflected, making the articulation of the valves very firm. These teeth arise from the inner surface of the lateral slopes of the valve, and are hence unsupported by lamellae. The muscular impressions are sharply defined; the triangular pedicle-scar is followed in front, by a median elongate double scar of the adductors, outside of which are strong, radiately striate, flabellate diductors, which frequently extend beyond the middle of the valve.

Brachial valve convex or rotund in the middle, with a median fold which is rarely developed except toward the anterior margin. Beak incurved and concealed. No cardinal area. The hinge-plate is composed of two diverging processes which may or may not meet at the apax. Each of these processes is obliquely gr coved, forming an inner and outer lobe. The latter forms the upper portion of the socket wall which is curved downward and unites with the lateral surface of the valve, forming a broad dental socket which is traversed by an oblique crenulated ridge. The inner lobes of the hinge-plate are short, their extremities free, bearing the crura.

These crura are long and narrow, diverge laterally and are attached to the primary lamellae near their ante-lateral curvature. The mode of attachment is peculiar, the crural lamellae bending upward and then abruptly dowward, greatly widening at the line of contact and touching the spiral ribbon orily at its outer margin. The demarkation between the crura and the ribbon of the coils is therefore very distinct. The spirals have, in a general sense, their bases parallel to the inner surface of the pedicle-valve and the apices directed toward the deepest point of the opposite valve. Their axes are more or less convergent, so that the approximate surfaces of the cones are flattened. The basal section of these cones is hemicordate, the anterior extremity being much the narrower, but the upper volutions are more nearly elliptical. The
ribbon is broad, being conspicuously so on the anterior curves of the first few volutions, each one extending considerably beyond the next following. These anterior curves may be more or less distinctly fimbriated. The loop is composed of two processes which are continuations of the primary lamellae without angulation. These processes are situated posteriorly, directed toward the center of the shell, and are, in effect, the starting points of the spirals. They have the following structure: the ribbon maintains its usual width for a considerable distance within the point of attachment to the crura, then narrows rather abruptly, the processes ascending as they approach each other. Their terminations in mature shells are broadened, thickened, erect and recurved at the tips, having a clavate appearance. In inmature growth-stages or undeveloped adult conditions this thickening is absent, the axtremities of the processes are in close apposition, or may form a continuous lamella. The muscular impressions consist of four large adductor scars divided by a low median ridge.

Ovarim pittings and vascular sinuses occur over the inner surfaces of both valves. The latter consist of twomain trunks, sending two branches posteriorly, and two longer, converging branches anteriorly.

External surface covered with radial plications crossed by concentric growth-lines; at the crossing of the two series of lines the external layers of the shell may be produced into broad lamellar expansions or hollow spines.

Shell-substance fibrous, impunctate.
Genotype: Anomia reticularis, Linne. From the Clinton to Waverly groups inclusive.


## AIRYPA AIBRETATSIS (Marren 194)

Mexren, P.S. Trans. Royal Soc. Cemeda. 3nd Series, VOI. WCOIII, Section IV. pill.

## AIRTPA ALBETTETSIS (Harren)

Descriptions Shell small to medium sised, equally carvex and sub circular to sub quadrate length and width about equal, treatest width about the midlength of the aholl, may be silghtly sinuous along the front margin in old specimens. Dimensions
 vidth 21 ma. 19 mone and $19 \mathrm{~mm}-1$ thickness 10 mm 11 r्या० 9 mm

Pedicle valve modarately convex throughout with no temdency to Natten towards the margins, but in some spacimens may develop a brasd, very shallow sinus near the front margin. Cardinal shoulders rounded to sub angular; beak erect and not curved over that of the opposite valvo. (The beak in old apecimens is usuaily arom batk and tha foreanen is secordingly large.)

Bractial valve moderately convex vith a temiency to Ratten at the posterio lateral cargins if the cardinal angles are not romped. EDo derinite fold proatncod, beak sumall and sharply ineurved.

Surface of hoth valves ornprented ty coarat pounded costee of wich 8 or 9 reach the beak.. Thay inerene in number by bifurcation or finplantation to fiftem or eighteen olang the margin. Thay ore crossed by numerous lmhricating lameil ao which in mature apocisuens may become eronded at the front margin and are thare in little evidence that the lamallae are produced into spines on the crest of the costae.

Remarks: This species is distinguished by its moderate Convexity, the equal canvexity of the two valves, its erect beak in the fedicle valve (vorn in mature spectmens) the sub circular form coarso costae and the absence of spines.

Geolgical Horizon: daterways Formation.
Sceality Athabaska River at :tc:hurry, Alberta.
3ypes: Syntypes Dr. 861-364.
Diagrams:
Fig. 1. Pedicle valve.
Fig. 2. Side View.
Fig. 3. पrachial valve.


1 Atrypa devoniana ebater (Form A), orachial vien of a tilick apecimen. (arter renton and Penton, 1935. p1.37, f1g. 1)
d A. devoniana eoster (form B), pedicie viet of a apecimen those lamellae are not preserved. (After fenton ana fenton, 1935, pl.37, rig.d
3 Adevoniana mebster (form C), brachial view. (AXter fenton and pention, 1935, pl.37. 118.7)
4-6 A. devoniana mebeter, brachlai, elde, ana pedlcio views. (after shizer and shrock, pl. 1z1. Fge. 16-18)

## ATRYPA UEVOHIANA

Description: Like A. Taterlooenais this speciea show auch great variation that it may be conaluerea by groupa or "rorme". Unlike that epecieo ite forms ailifer so greatly that go general deacriotion seems auviaable, though the charactere of ornamentation byecilifes under forf atmy be regarded as sypical. Specimens flluetrating forme are regarded as hypotypea oi the species.

Form A (Pig. 1)
Ghell mediun to larges wiath as grear as
leagth or, more typically, greater than lengin,
eapecially where iamellae are pregervea. di-
mensions of two typical specimene without la-
mellae: length of both pedicle and brachial

thickness, $15,18.2 \mathrm{~mm}$.
Pedicle paive quite convez in early stages;
lateral areas slope gently from central coarex-
ity to margina; in some apecixeng, especially those thobe lamellae are preaerved, a concavity ia formed in the lateral regions: ainus appeara 13 to 15 mm . Irom the beak, broad and shallow,
7.5 to 10 mm . Wide in typical shelis.

Brachial valve highly conver; lamellae, la-
terally, extend outwara and recurve; fola in-
diatinct except near anterior margin; caral-
mal areas rounded, hinge inge atraight; bear
bladen by recurved beat of peatele valve: inaletinct furrow on umbo.

Gurface marked by plicatione that increase
in number by both bifurcation and implantation; 7 to 8 in 5 mm . at 10 mm . Ir om pedicie bear; gromth lines numerous, eapecialiy near anterior margine.

d'is Atrypa gigantea mebster, brachial
vien at a $\frac{1}{a r g o}$ apecimen and pedicle Flew of a emallez one, (After Btalnbroor, 1938, pl. 30, fige 5, i3.)

ATATPA GIGartsa Bboter
Atrypa gigantes Rebater, 1851, An. Mdyand
 Jour. Paleontology, vol. 1d, p.d33.
ghell large, euborbicular, 1 ateral marging broadly rounded, very umequally biconvex, wider than long, broadest to the aldlengin, hinge line straight and leas than the greateat lidth. rounded at the anglec. Duenalone of teo hypotypes: leagth, 50 mm . and 38 mm ; wiath,
 41.8 min.

Pedicie valve gently concave, a little convex In the unbonal region, whence the surface slopes geatir anteriorly and lateraly, and then risee to the margins. Beak onori, pointec, incurvec, plerced by a foramen at the aper. Greatlj thlekened interiorly. Huscle scare deeply suaren.

Brachlal valve longer gra wore coavex taan pecicle, Eri:tuit caivexity portertsr to ine



1

$\varepsilon$


3


4
 momber of defiereon formetion. Hontane


Lal rd, W. $L_{0}$, Jorra. \&aleon., Vol. 21, 2829
Asrmanmeapurionds Hiller
Pacorintiog: Shell mall, majeircular to nearly Ciraniar in outline. Aledily joager chan mide with an average largth of 12 mm. for five moll praparved pueoi nenp rancine from 11 to $14 \mathrm{~mm}_{0}$ The everage midh is 11.4 mm . runring from 10 $t 015$ um.

The wholl: ere biconvex with only olletily el evated mobor on both valpen. The greatest thicrapp it in the mbonsl regtion and averagep 6.4 mm . The beat of the pedicio valve elidely overhange the cardinal eres wian it vory mall.

The purface oi both valvep ip covered with 60-70 rediatiae otriterione mion bifacoste toaard the anterior maritin of the valve. Indieth not growth linen concentric with tize acterior edge are alpo $\mu$ rement. $A$ very indietinot mectel dicu it premert on the vertral velve witio an opponims medial fold on the dormal valve.

Bematre: inde form it very dietinct from firwa monfangeip pirale match ip tound at belmlaf
 and an indipilnet rold ani plunp abereap aterica mentapenple bap coaroo coptio anc a dietinet mecias rold ane elnce.
the ourface elevated and gently flatiened along the miditne, aloping abruptiy thence to the lateral margina, a iltitle fiattened near the cardinal angios. Beak small, oilghtiy projecting, and concealed by that of the pedicle valve.

Exterior of both valves mariced by numerous, fine radiating coatae, regular in appearance, increasing by intercalation and divieion, ana separated by epaces of equal widh. about five costae occupy the apace of three millimeters at the front margia. Growth innea idely epaced in the posterlor portion of the shell, more numerous and closer together anteriorly, and occasionaly 65 sisongly lamellose as to interrupt the continuity of the costae.

Reaembea Atrypa independenais in shape and appearance but averages emiller anc has finer costae. A. independengis averages about inree costae in the spsce of three mililmetera at the anterior margin.
Decription: thell above medium alse, cubequally biconvez; fith nearly etraight postorior margine, abruptly rounded anglea and broadly curved anterolateral margine; wider than long, broadest posterior to the midiength, etrongly einuous along the front margin. Dimenelone of the molotype: leagth, 28.3 mm ., Idth, $29.9 \mathrm{~mm} .$, thicaness, 15.9 mm.

Pedicle valve atrongly arched from beak to front along the midline, gently arched transveraely at the midength; a litile elevated in the mbonal region, depressed on eitber aide of it and ilattened tomard the cardinal anglea. A broad shallow sinus, gently concave at the bottom and indietincझiy defined at the sides, orisinatea at the midlength and, Fixening and ceeponing tomara the front, forms there a broady rounded lingual extenaion. Beax amall, pointed, incurvine over the opposite beak and plerced at the aper by a amall circular foramen.
brachial valve woderately arched along the binfelize. With the curvature greatest in the unbonal region, etronely arched traneversely; the turface elevated and gently fia:tened along

## Genus GRUENENALDTIA

Tschernyschew 1885, n. gen.
In Hall and Clarke, Nat. Hist. of New York, Vol. VIII, pt. 2, p. 175
"This name has been proposed for the species Terebratula latilinguis, Schnur, originally described from the middle Devonian a\$ Gerolstein. This species was considered by Kayser as a variety of Atrypa reticularis. The Russian specimens have the pedicle-valve very convex, the relative convexity of the valve in A. reticularis being reversed in this species. From the description and figures given by Tschernyschew, the spiral cones have their bases lying against the lateral slopes of the pedicle-valve, and thus the outer face of the cones is parallel to, and just within the surface of the brachial valve. It is such a modification of the brachial apparatus as must necessarily ensue from the variation in the contour of the shell. The character of the loop has not been determined."

Genotype: Terebratula la tilinguis

Superfamily Spiriferacea (Shrock and Twenhofel, p. 330).
"Spiriferids, or spirifers as they are most commonly called, are typically transverse shells having calcareous spiralia of the spiriferoid type. The interareas are comonly well developed, and the delthyrium is modified by a deltidium or by deltidial plates. The shell may be smooth, costellate or costate, and in many genera it is also plicate and sulcate.

Range: Ordovician to Triassic.

Genera Described:
I. Genus Ambocoelia Hall
II. Genus Ambothyris George
III. Genus Athyris McCoy
IV. Genus Choristites Fischer
V. Genus Crurithyris George
VI. Genus Cyrtia Dalman Middle Silurian
VII. Genus Cyrtina Davidson
VIII. Genus Cyrtiopsis : Grabau
IX. Genus Cyrtospirifer Nalivkin Upper Devonian

XI. Genus Elytha Fredericks Devonian
XII. Genus Martinia
XIII. Cenus Martiopsis Waagen
XIV. Genus Meristella Hall
XV. Genus Platyrachella Fenton and Fenton
XVI. Genus Reticularia
XVII. Genus Spirifer
XVIII. Genus Tenticospirifer Tien
XIX. Genus Tylothyris North

EX. Genus Warrenella Crickmay.

Reported occurrences of this superfamily in literature reviewed in Part I of this thesis.
I. Genus Ambocoelia Hall - 9, 24.

* A. meristoides. 37.
II. Genus Ambothyris George
A. halli Branson. 37.
III. Genus Athyris McCoy
* A. angelica Hall. 2, 9, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 29, $31,34$.
* A. angelicoides Merriam. 32, 36.
A. brandonensis Stainbrook. 37.
A. buffaloensis Stainbrook. 34 .
A. fultonensis Swal low. 22.
A. parvula Whiteaves. $2,36$.
A. vittata Stainbrook. 34, 37.
IV. Genus Choristites Fischer
C. protistus Crickmay. 39.
C. glennfoxi Crickmay. 39.
V. Genus Crurithyris George
C. youngstownensis Crickmay. 39.
VI. Genus Cyrtia
C. cyrtiniformis Hall and Whitfield. 4.
C. rockymontana Warren. 20, 22.
* C. stanleyensis Shimer. 36.
VII. Genus Cyrtina Davidson. 8, 11, 12, 21, 36, 37.
* C. billingsi Meek. $1,19,26,30,37$.
* C. glabra Kindle. 7, 37.
C. hamiltonensis Hall. 2, 8, 26, 33, 34.
VII. Genus Cyrtina Davidson (Continued)
C. heteroclita Davidson. 37.
* C. inulata Hall (?) 38.
* C. panda Meek. 1, 3, 4.
* C. rockymountana Warren. 33, 35, 38.
C. triquetra Hall. 37.
VIII. Genus Cyrtiopsis Grabau
C. nehannieniensis Crickmay. 39.
C. minetes Crickmay. 39.
C. hiraethlynae Cricknay. 39.
C. normandvillana Crickmay. 39.
C. prepta Cricknay. 39.
IX. Genus Cyrtospirifer Nalivkin. 35.
C. alexandrae Crickmay. 39.
C. animasensis Girty. 32.
C. charitopes Crickmay. 39.
C. glaucus Crickmay. 39.
C. kennecotti. Meek. 1, 30.
C. plicatus Stainbrook. 37.
C. portae Merriam. 32.
C. thalattodoxa Crickmay. 39.
*. C. whitneyi Hall. 30, 31, 33, 37, 38.
X. Genus Eleutherokorma Crickmay
* E. beardi Crickmay. 37.
* E. hamiltoni Crickmay. 37.
* E. killeri Crickmay. 37.
* E. leducensis Crickmay. 37.
X. Genus Eleutherokamna Cricknay (Continued)
E. raymondi Haynes. 37.
* E. reidfordi Crickmay. 37.
XI. Genus Elytha Fredricks
E. compacta Meek. 1, 15, 37.
E. "undifera" Roemer. 37.
XII. Genus Martinia 9, 21, 29, 31, 35, 36.
* M. franklini Meek. 1, 30, 37.
* M. kirki Merriam. 34, 37.
* M. maia Billings. 24.
M. nevadensis Walcott. 33.
M. occidentelis Merriam. 3, 34.
M. richardsoni Meek. 1, 8, 24, 34, 37.
* M. sublineata Meek. 1, 8, 30, 34, 37.
XIII. Genus Martinopsis Waagen
M. sublineata Meek. 33.
XIV. Genus Meristella Hall. 32.
XV. Genus Platyrachella Fenton and Fenton. 36.
P. cyrtinaformis Hall and Whitfield. 21, 37.
XVI. Genus Reticularia
(P. fimbriata Meek. 13, 24. - Elytha Pimbriata)
XVII. Genus Spirifer 8 , $21,24,29,34,35,36,37$.
*S. allani Warren. 30, 37.
S. animanensis Girty. $6,18,19,21,29,36$.
*S. argentarus
(S. compactus see Elytha compactas)
*S. disgunctus Sowerby. 2, 5, 9, 10, 12, 14, 25, 29, 37.
XVII. Genos Spirifer (Continued)
-S.davisi Williams. I4.
- S. engelmani. 28.
S. euryteines Owen. 34, 37.
S. eudonus Crickmay. 39.
S. gallatiensis Haynes. 18.
* S. glabra Whiteaves. 2.
S. fimbriata Meek. 24.
S. hungerfordi Hall. 36.
(S. inutilis Hall see Tylothyris inutilis)
S. jasperensis Warren. 22, 28, 33, 36, 38.
S. macronatus Conrad. 33.
( S. meristoides see Ambocoelia meristoides
* S. notabilis Kindle. 6.
* S. richardonsi. Whiteaves.. 2.
* S. raymondi Haynes. 16, 28, 33, 36.
S. subattenuata Hall. 2.
S. orstes Hall and Whitfield. 32.
S. parryanus Hall. 29.
* S. pinyonensis Warren. 28.
* S. strigosus Meek. 37, 38.
S. tullia Hall. $2,13,14,26$.
* S. whitneyi Hall. $9,10,18,19,20,21,22,27,29,36$.
S. zantedeshii Crickmay. 39.
XVIII. Genus Tenticospirifer Tien. 35.
* T. cyrtinaformis. 32.
T. keleticus Crickmay. 39.
XIX. Genus Tylothyris North. 33.
T. inutilis Hall. 2, 37.
XX. Genus Warrenella Crickmay 41.
* W. adodecta Cricknay 41.
*W. eclectea Crickmay. 41.


## Genus AMBOCOIIA

Hall 1860, n. gen.
In Hall and Clarke, Nat. Hist. of New York, Vol. VIII, pt. 2, p. 54.
"Diagnosis: Shells small, concavo, or plano-convex. Marginal outline nearly semicircular. Hinge-line long and straight, its length nearly or quite equaling the greatest trasverse diameter of the shell.

Pedicle-valve greatly elevated; umbo arched and incurved; with a narrow median groove which becomes fainter or disappears towards the anterior margin. Cardinal area well defined and arched; divided medially by an open delthyrium, whose lateral margins bear incomplete deltidial plates. Teeth priminent, erect, strongly recurved at the tips; not supported by dental plates. Muscular area quite restricted, consisting of narrow, elongate diductors, enclosing an almost linear adductor. The entire area is sometimes divided by a faint median ridge. The interior surface about the muscular area is strongly pitted.

Brachial valve convex at the beak, becoming depressed over the pallial region and reflexed near the margin. Cardinal area comparatively broad and standing at nearly right angles to the area of the opposite valve. Delthyrium open, the deltidial covering attaining the same degree of development as in the pedicle-valve. Cardinal process narrow and much elongated, resting on the bottom of the valve except at its posterior extremity which is simply bifurcated. Crural plates erect, parallel; taking their origin in the deltidial plates and extending about onefourth the distance across the valve. The spirals are attached by long crura, the ribbon making a few volutions only, thus forming loose coils directed laterally. The loop has apparently the same incipient condition of development as in Spirifer According to OEhlert, the spiral ribbon bears spinules on its outer margins. Muscular impressions anterior and composed of four well defined adductor scars.

Surface smooth or with fine concentric striae crossed by indistinct radiating lines; rarely spinous. Shell substance fibrous, impunctate. ${ }^{n}$

Genotype: Orthis umbonata, Conrad. Hamilton group.
without a tree of masial fald, though the immediate margin th the midde of the fremt is very alightly rateed to gite room for an ohseure projection of thre of tho narrow and ewred. Ventrai Falve gibbois, somotivas rother etrongly 80 , rithout a maial siaus beok grominent, ineurved, in ventricoge specimens eratine alnost folded lam upen the other 80 as to clove and hise the foranng rree very smpll and obscure, often noaply obealetes formmen trimgaler, frther blgher thin sid, and not eleand by pooudo-deltiliun Surface motred by fing, Tr thar onecw. concentele strieo, uith - Been rether atren cancentrie ritios of groarth, usially passing over the ciddili of the reatrol volve, and betveen that and the Arento Interno? $c$ e ot shoving Iistinet radiating martingo. Internal spires rather large, and censiotion (in a empli apociman) of sbout six turis. socket pletes of dursel valve thin, prominent, opproximate, and batt alightiy diverging forucrd.

Learth of a mature spectem, 0.73 ineh; breadth, 0.65 inoms converity, 0.47 inch.

## 

Transe Onic. Peate Sole Vol. $L_{1}$ 1874, F. 106.

## 

Small Varytag fras lengitadianally tuten
to auborbteular, hoin: guotlop longir emen
wio, and in othar examples alightly riftor than
long genoralisy rother ventricese in adult opoci-
mens: hlrue live very short end pesoing so
eractually into the regularly rounted 10 teral
markins as scaptely to pppest firg ght ot all;
frunt norrowly, or more or less regularly romidede Drand valve carvex, hut less so then tho other,

Lomility hadrem and ieckurt rivers, lat. 67 deg25 min. Re, Ieng. 126 Ald H6

## Diegramat

i. Dorsas vion
2. Ventrol vicu
3. Side viem
4. Artericr vieu

## Genus ATHYRIS

McCoy 18山, n. gen.
In Hall and Clarke, Nat. Hist. of New York, Vol. VIII, pt. 2, p. 83
nDiagnosis: Shells subequally biconvex; outline transversely elliptical, subcircular or elongate-subovate; surface medially sinuate.

In the pedicle-valve the beak is inconspicuous and incurred, usually concealing the foramen and deltidial plates; frequently, however, the former is exposed. Cardinal slopes not well defined in the typical group. The convexity of the valve is greatest in the umbonal region, the surface sloping evenly to the sides, and becoming depressed on the median line into a sinus, which is most conspicuous on the anterior margin. Beak of the brachial valve not prominent; a median fold corresponds in strength to the sinus of the opposite valve.

In the interior of the pedicle-valve the deltidial plates are usually absent; the teeth are prominent, recurved at the tips, and supported by stout dental lamellae, which are not produced anteriorly about the muscular area. Between them lies a deep, transversely striated pediclecavity, and in front of this an ovate mascular scar extending about one-half the length of the valve and divided into flabellate diductors (which are frequently very indistinct) and narrow, cordate adductors. The pallial region is covered with ovarian pittings and branching sinuses.

In the brachial valve the dental sockets are broad and deep. The hinge-plate varies considerably in form; in the typical division of the genus it is subtriangular in outline, and supported by stout crural plates. The median portion is flat or concave, the lateral margins thickened and elevated. At the apex of the plate and just within the beak of the valve is a circular perforation (visceral foramen), which is continued beneath the plate into the cavity of the valve. The anterior margin of the plate is straight or slightly concave, occasionally trilobate, and the crura are attached at the extremities of the lateral ridges. Sometimes the outline of the hinge-plate is rendered subquadrate by the development of two post-lateral expansions.

The brachidium consists of spiral cones lying base to base, with their apices directed laterally. The form of these cones varies with that of the internal cavity, but as a rutee they are much compressed vertically, the posterior curvature being short and convex, while the anterior curve is long and sometimes depressed. The crura originate from the hinge-plate at a large angle, are long and convergent; the primary lamellae arising from their extremities, make an angular curve at their origin, thence, in the typical species, curving deeply upward and backward, to form the first valution. The spirals are connected by a loop, which takes its origin on the first half of theprimary lamellae, the two lateral lamellae converging, and uniting at about half the distance across the base of the cones, to form a broad saddle with a convex upper surface; the anterior extremity of this siaddle may be simple or divided; its posterior
portion is narrowed, inclined downward or toward the beak of the brachial valve for a short distance, thence it rises abruptly toward the umbo of the pedicle-valve, and bifurcates near the extremities of the crura, each branch following the curvature of the primary lamellas and continuing for only a part of the distance between the ends of the crura and the origin of the loop. These accessory lamellae vary somewhat in form, are narrower than the ribbon of the coil, and lie between the primary, and the first band of the secondary lamellae.

The muscular area consists of a long, ovate scar, which is divided into a subquadrate posterior pair, and a subcordate anterior pair of adductor impressions. These are separated longitudinally by a very faint median ridge. On casts of the interior the filling of the visceral foramen in the hinge-plate frequently shows a cross-striation like that of the pedicle-cavity of the opposite valve, and also indicates that the median ridge is continued throughout the extent of this passage.

The surface of the valves is variously ornamented; in the typical group, at each concentric growth-line, thers is a broad lamellar expansion; in some cases this expansion is striated longitudinally, or it may be divided into flat spines, which merge into the lamella at their bases; again the spines may be long and tubular, but connected by the laminar expansions. The surface frequently appears to be smooth, or covered only with concentric striae, and in one of the largest subdivisions of the genus (Seminula) this is a normal condition, while in other divisions it is often altogether casual.

Shell-substance fibrous, impunctate.
Genotype: Terebratula concentrica, von Buch. Middle Devonian.

ativils ainglica (hall 1862)
Hall and Clarke 1893, Pal. NoY. State, pt. 2, po 90 , pl. 45, P1gs. 26-30.

## ATHYAIS A:GETICA

Desoricitions Small 13-25 moo wide, aubpentazonal in outlines sulcus deep, fold prominent on anterior half of valve. Surface marked by regular fine concentric lamollae.

Locality and Horizons "Jpper Devonian of the Appancentan region an 1 lievada.


Athyris angelicoides Merriam 1940, l-j anterior, ventral and unreal views of paratypes, alightly reduced.

ATHYRIS ANGELICOIDES
Athyrio angelicoldes Merriam(1940) Geol. Soc. Amer., Spec. Pap 25, p. 04, pl. 10, ifgs. 1, $2,4$.

Description.-- Aversge shell size smull; varying from transerse to narrow; Diconvex, with convexity of doraal and ventral valve about equal; aulcus and doraal fold well developed; commissure parasulcate; radial ornamentation absent; concentric incremental lines numerous and closely spaced.

Athyris angelicoides differs from the New Yorá A. angolice in it generally smaller size, greater venticicoaity of many individuale, and frequently more profound development of the lateral aulcation on either side of the dorsel fold.

Heasuremente. -- Holotype, width $14 . \mathrm{L}$ man., length 14.2 mm. , thicaness 1 b .7 mm .

Occurrence.-- Upper Devila Gate ioriation, Cyrtospirifer zone: in association with Cyrtoopififer portae, Schizophoria cimpsoni, and Lesorhynchus walcotti.

Genus CYRTINA
Davidson, n. gen.
Davidson (1858), Monograph of British Carboniferous Brachiopoda, Pt. V, p. 66.

Sub Genus Cyrtia Dalman (1827) and Cyrtina Davidson (1858).
"In the eighty third page of my general introduction, doubts were expressed as to the value of Dalman's Cyrtia and his diagnosis is there stated to be unsatisfactory and equally applicable to several species of Spirifer. In fact the genus appears to have been created simply to receive those few species of Spirifer which possess a circular foreamen in the deltidium of the larger valve, for the author did not furnish any information regardingthe internal arr angements of his two named types C. exporrecta and C. trapezoidalis. Subsequently to 1827 several other species were added (by different authors) to the genus Cyrtia and emongst these are some whose shell structure has been stated to be punctate, while that of Dalman's type is unpunctate, as in Spirifer proper, and although it has always appeared to me probable that a difference in shell structure would be accompanied by some important interior modification, it was not until very lately that I was enabled to discover some of the characters of the following species. C. exporrecta, C. trapezoidalis, C. Murchisoniana, C. cuspidata, C. heteroclyta, C. Demarlii and C. septosa.

The results show that in the first four, which belong to Dalman's genus, the internal characters are similar, but different from the last three, which cannot be properly retained under the same generic denomination, for it is evident that considerable dissimilarities in the arrangements of the plates of the ventral valve must have carried along with them some important difference in the soft part of the animal, and I therefore propose at least provisionally to distinguish the little groups of spiriform shells of which C. heteroclyta, C. Demarlii and C. septosa are examples under the generic or sub generic apellation of Cyrtina, and to leave that of Cyrtia to those which agree with Dalman's C. exporrecta, C. trapezoidalis and C. Murchisoniana, etc.; but it is necessary to observe that the last named genus is of itself of such little value that it will remain a question of further discussion whether it should be retained or added to the synonyms of Sowerby's Spirifer.

In Cyrtia a short hinge tooth is situated on either side of the base of the fissure supported by vertically shelly plates which diverge and extend from the extremity of the beak forming the fissure walls and occupying about one third of the length of the bottom of the valve. There exists in Cyrtia no median plate or septum, the arch-like deltidium which covers the entire fissure is generally, but not always, perforated by a circular foreamen. In the smaller valve the spiral
appendages and their mode of attachment is exactly similar to what we find in Spirifer and with which the plates in the ventral valve also very closely agree. Therefore Cyrtia (Dalman) presents no other feature by which it can be separated from Spirifer proper, than that of its deltidium and foreamen, which are characters of hardly sufficient importance to warrant the creation of a separate genus.

In Cyrtina the diverging plates already described do not exist, but we find in the interior of the ventral valve (of C. heteroclyta and C. septosa) two contiguous vertical septa which coalesce into one median plate which extends from the extremity of the beak to within a short distance of the frontal margin and then diverges to form the dental plates in a very similar manner to what we perceive in Pentamerus.

The fissure is covered by an arched shaped deltidium; but in C. Demarlii Mr. Bouchard has remarked that the median septum is continued as the under surface of the deltidium, and the dental plates are fixed to the sides instead of the upper edge as in C. heteroclyta and C. septosa. The arrangements in the smaller or more important valve are still unknown notwithstanding many efforts I have made to pry into their interior; and it is certain that no vestage of spiral coils have hitherto been noticed by an author. Therefore, although we possess no proof that these three species of Cyrtina were possessed of spirals, and consequently true Spiriferidae, it will be necessary to pause before admitting the shells in question into the Genus Pentamerus."

Genotypes: C. heteroclyta
C. Demarlii
C. septosa - ワィ. :


CYHTINA BILd.INGSI Meek (1868)

```
    Trmas. Ghic. Acad. Sci. Vol.l.
    p. 97.
```

CYRTINA BLLLTMGS: ileek

Descriptiont Shell of medium sizes hinge line less than the greatest breath, and obtusely angular, or screwhat rounded at the extremities. Ventral valve prominent at the unbo, from which it slopes abruptly, with a moderately convex outli:u, to the antericr and lateral margins; provided with a broad, very shallow, undefined nesial sinus in front; beak obtusely angular and a little curved backwards; area triangular, sonewhat longer on the hinge line than on either of angular literal margins, slightly arched and inclined bschwards ovor the hinge, and showing more or less distinct transverse marls of growth; forman very narrow, or less than helf is wife as
high, elosed below the middle by moderately convex deltidium which (in the specimen examined), is deeply emarginated above by a large oval aperture with bevaled margins. Dorsal valve wider then long, truncatoosube-IIptical, much compressed or nearly flet, or a little coneaves front very slightly reised by the shallow sinus of the opposite valve. Surface ornamented by about forty rounded and faintly defined rediating costae on each velve, tar or eleven of whioh occupy the very shellow mesial sinus of the dorael velve, and about the same number the corresponding elieht prominonee of the ventral valve. These costae soratimes bifurcate, or increase by theintarcalation of others, which die out before resohing the beaks, particularly on the mildie portions of the valves. Feint traees of very fine erouded coneentric striae, and fow strenger ines of irowth mark the valves in the oppeal te direet onj while, with egood magnifier, minute granules nay be seen on all parts of the surfsee. infoliated ourfeese alse show, under a magnifier, the minutely punetete strueture charnoteristic of the genus.

Length from the front to the hinge, Coljo inchs do. from front to point of bask of vantroi valve, cobc inchs brwadth, 0.60 inch. Langth of hinge, $C .50$ inehy corvexity of the two valves, 0.33 inch, phout feure fifthe of which is oecupied by the venterl valve alone.

Localityi Clear Water river, eributery of Athabagas river. Devonian of the age of the Harditen groupe

> Diagramsa 1. Side view
2. Ventrs-view
3. osterior vicw
4. Dorss view.


## CYRTINA GLABRA Kindle

Kindle (1919) Geol. Surv. Canada, Mus. Bull. 29, pl. 1, figs. 1-3. CYKTINA GLABRA Kindle.

Description: Shell sinall with subpyramidal pedicie valve. Sides of ventral valve sloping rogularly to the margin with a broad shallow sinus not resching quite to the beak. Brachial valve convex in the umbonal and median portion and slightly convex near the anterior and lateral margins. Fold on pedicle valve showing only at front margin of shell. Cardinal area transversely atriated and inclined forward. Deltidial plate not observed. Deltidial opening extending to the apex.

The perfectly smooth surface of this shell distinguishes it rom other species of Cyrtina.

Horizon and Localitys Simpson shale, bank of Mackenzie Fiver 5 miles above Rabbitskin Kiver, i.W.T.

Diagrams: 1. Dorsal view.
2. Posterior view
3. Ventral view.


## CRRTEYA NUUATA SLALIBrook

Stafultrook, 1945, Geol. Soc. beter., Hom. 1h, pe 59, pl. 6, fiss. 26-29.

## CyITHA MULATA Stainbrook

Daseriptions Stoll woull, subpyrandiai In ahapo, sumpqadrate in outhine with rounded antaro-lataral margine; having gruatast width gaperally alang the hingoinge or alightiy anterior in some specimans, erelas uewally artanded, and anteriur cominesure atranely miplicate.

Pudicle Falve atrangly conver, aubpyramidal in shape, highost in the umbonal rasion almoat directly posterior to the boaks. Slopes allghtiy curved from back to front ens from oulcus to angles. Cardina! arce flat for the oreater part, hish, and alishtiy to considerably curred near the bank.
grachial naarly flat, gently courvex centraily. Pold strong, originating at the beak, olovited above remainder of valve, highest at front, gently convex or Ilattened alang surmit, bordated on each site by a deep furrou; same appocirome shoer a alight medial dapression at the erant or posieriarly. Interior unknow.

## Dingrame: 1. Ventral vicu.

2. Doreal vien.
3. Anterior viev.
4. Posterior view.
and lataral margins beak high, not incurved but socetimas tuisied to ane sita; pres large, welldefined, triangulpr, neprly flit, or silghtly arched, and finely and regularly atrizted beth wayss doltidium narrew, a little convox, and at the uper extremity perforpted; mesifi sinus very shaliou and rounded, causirg slight projection intc a corresponding recess in the margin of the other valve in front. Surface arnamented hy 10 to 12 mmpll , reguler, simple radiating costes on each site of the resial sint: and fold, which latter are without costee, but marked with very fine, okecure radintir.g striee. Pine, obsecure lines of growth also mark the entire aurface concentrically, in well proserved spcimana.

Hength, 0.45 inch; breadth, C. 66 inch; corverdty, 0.51 inch.
Locality: Onion river, long. 125 dgg. 'i., lat., 67 deg. N.

Diagrams: 1. Side view
2. Ventrel view
3. Dorspl vies
4. Pos:ericr view.

Deseriptioni Shell peramidal, wider than Iang; hinge line less than the preatest breadth of the valvea in actult exnmples; lptoral extremities ohtusaly ansular or somenhat rounded. Dorsal valve truncato-subelliptie, nearly flat, or but ittile canvex; beak not prominent; mesial foll rounded, norrly llpt, exce jting at the front, where it in iftitle raised, ocryping diatinctly more than one-third of the ertire breadth of the valve at the anterior margin, but narrowing very abruptly to the beak. Ventral vaive very convex; sides olopini abritily irce the heat to ine front


## CYRTINA ROCMYMONTANA Warren

Warren, 1924. Trans.Royai Soc. Canada, 3rd Ser., vol. 22, pt.1. Sec. 4, p. 118, pl. 1, fige.6-13.

## CYRTDA ROCKYMOHTAMI Warren

Descriptions Shell snall, snooth subpyraiddn in shape, subquadrate in outline with rounded antero-lateral margins; greatest width anterior to the hinge-line; postero-lateral margins rounied, and anterior cormaisure uniplicate. Dimensicns; length, 6.8 mmo , width 9.8 mmo , thicleness, 6.1 .

Pedicle valve subpyranidal, thickest in the umbonal region; surface slightly curved, and descends abruptiy to the anterior and lateral margins. The sulcus originates at the beak and passes forward inte a low rounded lingual extension. Cardinal area high, flat, subperpendicular to the plane of cormisure, and transvarsely larmelose. Delthyrium higher than wide.

The surface of both valves is finely lamelose, consisting of fine concentric ornament. Brachial valve gently convex, with a uniformly rounded fold appearing at the anterior margin in mature specimens.

Hemarks: Stainbrook (1945, p. 59) has suggested that the species be reforred to Thomasaria. Some support to this view is provided by the occurrence of an indefinitely formed delthyrial plate.

Diagrams:

1. Ventral view.
2. Anterior view.
3. Posterior view.
4. Lateral view.


Gyrita etandyencis thimer, 19:36, Geol. ourvey of canada, kus: Buli: $4 \%_{0}$ pl. 1, lige is $a, b, c, d,{ }_{c}, 1, d, 3,4,5$. Cardinal, pedicie, brachial, sice, and anterior viewe of the type epecimen.

CYRTIA SiAlldL YENSI8
Gyrifa aranglyenale ghimer, $19<6$.
Ghell medium sise, uubpyranidal with greatest converity at umbo. Hinge-1ine equale greatest width, cardinal extremities angular. Dimenaione of the type shell: length from hinge-line to frontal margin, co ming, from beak of brachial vilve to frontal margin 41 ma greatest widin (at hinge-iine) $\delta 1$ mim., thicknesm, 19 me., oi pedicie valve 13 me., of brachisl valve 6 me. delthyrium 6 mim. Wide at base and 10 wn. high.

Pedscle valve subpyramidal, greatest conveility near beak ir or which the surface curves abruptly anteriorly and laterally to the margin of the valve. Beak oointed, very slightly incurved, at times sligh:ly twieted. Cardinal area broad, extenaing io the caraiaal extremities, almost erraigh: below, more distinctly arched in upver half, vertisally etriate over ite entire area. Delthyríum considerably
higher than wide (base $1 / 2$ height), bounded by the thickened margine, of the atrongly deve eloped cental plytes; these plates extend about half distance to frontal margin. Median sinus narro and smooth at beak, becoming broad, of moderate depth, and plicated anteriorly; these plications entering in the umbonal region bifurcate rapidiy, reauling in about 40 low, rounded plications at the front of the valve. Lateral slopes oi valve each with about 40 iow, rounded, simple plications.

Brachial valve much lese convex than the pedicle, with the greatest convexity at the umbo: cardinal extremities ilattened. Median fold low, broady rounded, increasing in breadth raoidly towars the front. Plications similar in number, character, and size to
those of corresponding positions upon the opposite valve.

The finer surface markings consist of minute radieing, Dapillose lines, covering the entire shell.

Larger than C, cyrtiniformis, increased number of plications in the sinus, and more highly arched cardinal area. Cyrtia norwoodi sualler in size, has narrower delthyrium, narrower and ahallower median sinus, and fewer plicatione ( 30-40 instead of 60). Spiriter ditiunctug ajimacenaie Girty is broader, hae broader delthy:ium, and has ¿0-¿5 plications upon each lateral slope and only 5-10 in the sinus. 祭irifer disjunctus occidentalis Whiteaves is distinctly alate with coarse plications.
occurrence. -- In Upper Devonian eections in the Minrewanka region.

Crickmay n. gen.
Crickmay (1950), Jour. Pal. Vol. 24, No. 2, pp. 219-225, plts. 36, 37.
"Description: Medium ridged, subequally biconvex, strongly transverse and mucronate Spiriferidae, with non plicate fold and sulcus and costae (or plicate) lateral slopes. Hinge-line straight and equal to the greatest width of the valve.

Ventral valve with short interarea, medium broad delthyrium and incurved beak; interiorly with sirong straight dental lamellae diverging toward their bases with long straight hinge teeth and in some a small adventilious deposit of nacre producing in some specimens the appearance of a transverse delthyrial plate but not a true plate; usually possessing a low, thin, sharp median ridge but not a true septum.

Dorsal valve with very short interarea and low, sharp beak; interiorly with deep narrow sockets and strong oblique socket plates, a short, broad, rounded, undivided, vertically striate cardinal process and a low median ridge but not a true septum.

Exterior of lateral slopes ornamented by few to many costae (or plicae); and on the whole shell concentric lamellae. Micro ornament of the whole shell (except the interarea) fine radial threads (or striae) crossed by fine regular concentric mico-fila and in some irregularly spaced micro-spines.

Distinction from most other Miriferid genera lies in the exaggeratedly transgerse and mucronate character. From Mucrospirifer as from all other genera it is separated by its complex micro-ornament.

Genotype: Eleutherokomma hamiltoni Crickmay.


1-4,--Ileutherosomma begrai Cricamay, 1, Paratype No. a, from Imperigl Paddle Rdver日o. 1 borehole, at 8090-8110 feet depth, mold of onterior of pedicle valve. The posterior margin is incomplete. Magnified to show micro-orament, 10.0 . \&, Paratype No. i , from eame source, mold of part of interior of pedicle valve, 1 th some ahell subotance preserving the left mucro, $x 3.0$. 3, Holotype, from same source, mold of exterior ai bracnial valve, with aome ahell aubotance otili in plece. The dorsal parintrope and the xceasively iine mucronea bave beed lost in breaking the matriz. Mag:ififed to show micro-ornament, 26.0. 4, Paratype No.3, a amall porilon oi the surface more aggaly magnitied co anom micro-ornament, $x 20.0$.

Elouthoroxoma bearas cricrmay, 1950, jour of Pa.eoakology, voi. d4, p.did3, pl. 37, 1ige. d-3, 10.

Description, --Gineld aubequally biconver, out-
1lae semicircular, extremitiea fine aculeifior mucrones. Lateral abopes witn 9 to lid delicato rounded costat, whose etrength aecreasee With distance from fold and sulcue. Costae bhow on internal suriace.

Ventrai valve atrongly conver. sulcus bownaed by etrong coetae, narrow, unmarrea. Beax atrongly incugred. Interarea ahort. De!thyrium about 60; open, Eithout callus. Hinge teeth ilne. Dental lameliae otrong, diverging paralles to firet furrow, about $1 / 4$ length of valve.

Doreal valve alightiy less convex. Fold wider than in other species, evenly tapered, prominent, flat upon the culmen. Beak slightly more prominent than in other epecies. Inter area very short. Notothyrium not wide; very ahort. Cardinal process rounded, vertically ilnely striate. Socket plates etrong. Inconspicuous internal median ridge.in central region of valve.

Hxterior covered with fine concentric lamel1as, 3 to 6 to the mm. Between each pals are 3 or 4 fine concentric microilia. Surface covered ith iine radial threade (micro-atriae), 10 or $1 \%$ to the m . Intersection of the ae two fine ornaments produces a sharp, delicate, ifmbriate pattern, and from stronger interasctions, ehort, delicate micro-spines arise.

Voacuremente. --Holotype, wiath, 44.5 mmoj length (doreal valve), 9.5 mm. (tie corresponding ventral valve 10.5 mm. ); depth (aoresal valve). 3 mm .

Occurrence.--In Ifine darir limeatone zone be10w the black shale, in Imperial Padde River HO. 1 borehole, at depth 8090 to Bllo feet.
age. --Later than E. ledudangie and E. Killeri, below black shale zone carrying Ientaculites bp., Hanticoceras ci gimulator Hall, Bactrites ep.

BAMILTORI
UPPEK DEVORIAH BRACHIOPODA
Iurrows, streng th of costas decreasing with diatance from iola and aulcue. Costab weak on interior of eheli.

Fentral valve strongly convez. sulcus bounded by atrong coatae, narion, deep, marked by trace of a median coita $\begin{gathered}\text { thin. Beak }\end{gathered}$ strongly incurved. Interares ahort. Delthyrium about 800 , open ercept for a small irregular deposit of adventitious nacre foraing a callus which often reaembles a transvere delthyrial plate. Hinge teeth loag, abarp, atralght. Dental lamellae strong, less than $1 / 4$ length of valve, diverging iroti bear parallel to jad costa. Internal aurface 1 ith jow, blunt median ridge through central region of valve.

Doraal valve lesi conver, more rounded, leas angular. Fold narrow, not prominent, aon-plicote azcept at anterior commisoure. Fhere a faint trace of a median furrow appeare. Bear low, inconspicuous. Interarea very anort, sotothyrium wide and bhort. Cardinal procesa amall, low rounded, verticelly liaejy otriate. Socret plates large and maselve. Rostral chamber with adveatitious nacre. Bo doraal median riage.

Fterior axcept palintrope covered 1 th fine concentric lamellae, 3.5 to ma, fore cloaely spaced at anterior eage, each lamella projecting 0.2 to 0.3 m. above curiace. Between oach pair of lamellae are to 6 concentric micro-1ila. gurface (exceptinterarea) also covered with wicroostriae, ld to 16 to mim.
Meacuremente, Holotype, tidth, 42mm.;lengen 8 mimo ; cepin (ventral valve) 3 mm.
Occurrence.- Dppermoet zone of the watervaye formation at la galine Rock.
4ge.--Late bur not necesearily latest, Midae Davonian.
other species, aubequally biconvex, approximaialy bemictrcular in outline, each axtremity produced oharpiy into a very long. elender, needle-like mucro. Lateral slopes tith elght to ten randea cosiae and norfonex


1-id, Flouthorozoman gidheri Crickmay 1, Holotype, from Imperial Fgremont 80.1 well at 4430-4446 teet depth, wold oi interior of a peaicle valve, with part of the rignt mucro of the bractial valve of the same indiviaual: Tne mucrones are mostly, but not periectly, preserved. 21.5 . \&, Holotype, reverse of aame speciman. xl.6.

## ELEUTHEROYOMM KILLERI




Deecription.-Shell, average eize for geaus, aubequally biconvex, ongulariy aliform in outline, ach axtremity produced into strongly tapering, needre-sharp mucro. Lateral slopes narrow, with 9 to lic fine, rounded costae and furrome of like midth, strength of costas aecreasing gradually with distance trom fold and eulcua. Coatae ahow strongly on interior.

Ventral valve etronglyconvex. Sulcus narrow, bounded by atrong costae, unmarked except for micromorament. Beak incurfed. Interarea ohort. Delthyriun about $60^{\circ}$, open except for innear callus upon the inner face of the dental lamellae; the tro opporing calluaes remalning


1-3, Meutheroxpmima ledureanil Grickmay, 1 , 1 Irom yile t-loduc Fio. 16-6 borehole at 6058-6078 feet depth, mold of interior of brachial valve ith some shell substance showing ribbing and other eurface marke attached to it in places. Outline completed in brozen black line. Interior doreal median ridge is falntiy aiscernible. xi3.5. 2. Hulotype. reverse ot same apecimen. some micro-ornament is shom as an impression in the watis. 23.8. 3, Paratype to. 1, firom the eame aource, mold of part of exterior of a amall pedicle valve. Specimen is a deeply coacave impresalion. Masilfies to shom micro-ornament, $x 5.5$

Heutherox onma leducengia Crickiay, 1850, sour.


discrete. Hinge teeth amall. Dental lamellac varies in length, stout, diverging tomard bases and toward anterior. Jo trace or a meaian riage.

Dorsal valve slightly leas convex. Fold narrom, flaring broadly at ita onterior ead, prominent, its culmen flat to shallowly rurrowed. Beaz 10w, inconspicuous. Notothyrium ide, ahort. Carainal process emall, rounded, vertically striate. Bocyete narrot. Socket platea thin. Anterior to the umbonal region ie a lon, thin, dorsal median ridge. Eiterior with íne, close, concentric
lamellae. Botween lamellae are faint, ino concentric micro-fila. Bilire surface coverea -ith micro-atriae, abour 10 to min.

Measuremente.-Holotype, Width $d 9 \mathrm{mm}$. ;
length, 10 min. 1 depth (ventral valve), 3 mm. occurrence-- In line grained ilmeatone sone below the reeta, at a deptin or 4430 ic 4446 Ieer in Imperiai Egremont No. 1 well. Age.-Later than E. namiltoni. Earlier than $E_{0}$ beardi mich occurs in lateat Mdde to earileat Upper Devonian.

Deacription.--Larger than average of the genus, aubequaliy biconvar, strongly tranam verae extremities produced into a long elender mucro. Lateral slopes ide, flattened, With lis to 15 fine, rounded, prominent costat; which become increasingly sienuer with distance from fold and sulcus. Costae scarcely show on interalal auriace oi shell.

Ventral valve atrongly convex, angular. sulcus boundea by atrong costae, narrow, flaring at anterior edge, unmaryed. Beak prominent, less incurved than in ot:er species. Interarea notgbly longer than average for genus Deithyrium $50^{\circ}$, open except ior iaint gevelopment of ilnear callus. Finge teeth otrong. Dontal lamrilae strong, $1 / 3$ length of valve diverging widely toward anterior, parallel io third costa. strong, sharp medien ridge irom near beak acrose center or internal euriace.

Dorsal valve less convex; less engular. Fold narrow, prominent, with broad shallow median furrow in ita anterior hali. Beak sharp, not conspicuous. Interarea short. Notothyrium wide, short. Cardinal process low, t'laz, vertically etriate. Socket plates large and wassive. Umbonal region iittle or no callua. ghort, sharp median ridge extends anterioriy from inferior eage of the carainal process for a ohort distance.

Fine concentric lamellae, $\dot{L} 3$ to mes cover surface. Between each pair are about 6 regular, concentric micro-illa. Fine radial threads cover surface, about 15 to wre. Makes microscopic quadrille pattera
Measurements.-Rolotype, wiath 60 mm ; lengta 11 mm ; depth 6.5 mm . (doraal valve). length ventrel valve 13 mm .
Occurence.-In fine limeatrae gone below dark ghale zone, at depth of 6058-6078 reet in yillet Leque No.18i"6 borehole, sec.6, 5.48, R.is4, mest of 4 th Leriaian. Occura rarely itith E. Killeri Age, -LLatest midale to earileat lipper Devonian.


Sleutheronomp reldiord Crickmay, 1, Holotype, Hay River, Borthweat Territoriea, it milea from mouth, pedicle valve. Shell aubstance encrusted mith minute coralline ana oryozoan calcareous deponite. The lef: mucro is complete. id.is. 4-5, Paratype Ho.1, from the same locality, a apeciren witb boin vilves, much encrusted, oxtremitiee broren, sid.0. B, Dorasl agpect. 3. poaterior aspect. 4, anterior aspect. 5, lesi lateral asoect. 6, Paratyoe No. d, zrom same locility, brachial valve, external aspect. Both mucrones broken oit. Magizilea to show come micro-ornament, x3.2.

ELEUT:HETJKOMA FLIDFORDI
Phencheroxompa reidio:di cricisiay, 1850, Jour.

Deacription.-anell average alce or larger, subequally biconvax, angularly ailiorm, loDg, needro-ilce meronee. Lateral slopes wlae, - It 18 to 30 rouncea coatae anc oligntly narforar furrown. Costae decrease in otrongth Witn distance ifom fold and aulcus; beyond the isth coatae, tney decrease greatly in length, tending to run not racially out parallel. On the interaal euriace of the shell costae saom maialy towara the anterior eage; they are faint or absent in orner regions.日neil subarance tnicr.

Vontral valve strongly convex. Sulcua average matn, evendy taperea, deep, sloping tirain to a nerrom ootrom, unmaraea. Bear atrongly incurved. Interarea anort. Deltayrium about $50^{\circ}$, open except for a regwar, massive callue. hiage teetn stout, 10ng. Dental lamellae arrong, $1 / 3$ lengin oi velve, reiniorcea ith considerable callue in tae umoonal cavities and Fith a very regular callua in the aeltnyrial caamber, qiverging atrongly towara raeir oase 6 , and aiverging Irom the beak parallel to the seconc coara. Low madian riage only in young stagea.

Dorsel valve leas convex. Fold narrow, alightly tlariag, markea by a ohallow zurrow. Beak atronger, more conspicuous than otiler opeciee. Cardinal proceas divided by a blight central concavity, vertically etriate. Bocketa short, deep, roundish. gocket plates maseive, curvod, roiaforced with callus in the roatral carity. Median ridge variea.

Exterior tas fine, cloae concentric lamellae, irregularly apaced. Lamellae farther apart on umbanal region, cloger in anterior region. Burface covered with micro-striae, 7 to 10 per ma Tend to obliterate micro-fila.
Measurementa. - Holotype, width 59me; length

age. - Finger Lakea age (early to mid-fraanian).

## Genus MERISTEEWA

> Hall 1859, n. gen.

In Hall and Clarke, Nat. Hist. of New York, Vol. VIII, pt 2, p. 54.
"Diagnosis: Shells having the same general external characters as Merista. Valves convex, often inflated, cardinal areas obscure. The umbo of the pedicle valve is incurved at maturity, concealing most, if not all of the foramen; in early stages of growth, however, the beak is more erect and exposes the deltidial plates in an elementary condition of development. The anterior margin of the shell is sinuate, and usually there is a sinus on the pedicle-valve, with a less conspicuous fold on the brachial valve; sometimes both valves bear a low sinus, or the sinus on the pedicle-valve may be absent, while the fold on the brachial valve is present, thus giving the shell a nasute anterior extension; again, fold and sinus may be absent on both vaires.

In the interior of the pedicle-valve the delthyrium is wide, its margins being thickened into dental ridges. The teeth are conspicuous, of ten much thickened and curved backward at their tips, interlocking with the opposite valve in such a manner as to make a very firm articulation. The teeth are supported by lamellae which rest upon the bottom of the valve, and are continued for a short distance about the posterior margin of the muscular impression. In old shells this portion of the valve becomes greatly thickened, the muscular impression correspondingly deepened, and the identity of the dental lamellae is obscured by their becoming merged with the substance of the velve. The pediclecavity is deep and frequently shows a strong muscular scar. The impression of the diductor muscles is subquadrate-ovate or subtriangular in outline, very strongly impressed and usually clearly divisible into its two lateral components. The central adductor scar is faint, but linear when retained. The lateral scars are deeply striated longitudinally. The anterior margin of the muscular area is frequently obscure but is not infrequently a ridge from which radiate fine, anastomosing pallial sinuses. In the post-lateral regions the ovarian sinuses are sometimes retained.

In the brachial valve the beak is depressed and sometimes obscured by the incurvature of the umbo of the opposite valve. The dental sockets are narrow and divergent. The hinge-plate is subject to some unessential variation in form. Usually it is triangular, concave on the upper surface, and divided into two lobes by a median groove. The crura take their origin from just within the anterior margins of the lobes thus formed. In some species the hinge-plate is more subquadrate in outline, the variation being produced by the development of post-lateral expensions. This plate is supported by a median septum, which extends for somewhat more than one-third of the length of the valve. The crura are short and stright, and the primary lamellae of the brachidium originate from them at an acute angle, and come into closest appoistion at the anterior extremity of the median septum.

In the mature individual, the spiral ribbon makes about fifteen volutions, the bases of the cones being subparallel. to the longitudinal axis of the shell and their apices directed toward its lateral margins. In their general shape the cones conform to the character of the interior cavity, and in the less convex species (M. Walcotti, M. lenta), they are appressed on the side of the flatter or brachial valve. The structure of the loop is the same as described for the genus Merista, with this difference, however: the circular arms of the loop curve first outward in the horizontal plane, then backward and abruptly downward to the inner edges of the primary lamellae; in their return the same curvature is reversed and they therefore meet the stem of the loop in the horizontal plane, their point of union being invariably above the point of coalescence of the lateral branches of the loop.

The muscular area is elongate-ovate, and extends for the entire length of the median septum; the four adductor scars are sometimes distinctly seen, the posterior pair being broader and embracing the posterior extremities of the anterior scars.

External surface of the valves smooth or with concentric striae. Shell structure fibrous, impunctate."

Genotype: Merista laevis, Hall. Lower Helderberg group.

## Genus PEATYRACHETEA

Fenton and Fenton, n. gen.
Eenton and Fenton (1924) The Stratigraphy and Fama of the Hackberry Stage of the Upper Devonian, MacMillan, p. 158.
"Description: Shell spiriferoid, small to large, with high and nearly flat cardinal area. Surface marked by strong plications, which may be either fine or coarse. Diagnostic characters are the presence of a well-defined delthyrial plate and impunctate shell structure. The former separates the genus from Spirifer, and the latter from Pseudosyrinx, with the genotype being most like the latter genus in general appearance.

It seems probable that many, if not most, of the Spirifer-like shells possessing delthyrial plates should be referred to this new genus. Certainly, the assumption of Hall and Clarke to the effect that pustulose surface indicates punctate structure is not to be relied upon, for P. macbridei, which is strongly pustulose, does not show the slightest trace of punctae. That this is not a matter of preservation is shown by the fact that associated species, such as Cyrtina iowaensis, show the punctae very plainly. Apparently this new genus occupies a position ancestral to Weller's Pseudosyrinx, which possesses the plate very strongly developed, and coarse punctae. It, in turn, appears to be ancestral to Syringothyris, which is punctate, and possesses both delthyrial plate and syrinx.

Genotype: Spirifer macbridei Calvin

## Genus SPIRIFER

Sowerby, 1815 n. gen.
Description from Geol. Surv. of New York, Part II, p. 5.
"Shells trensversely elongate, rarely produced axially; with or without median fold and sinus. Hinge-line straight, usuelly forming the greatest diameter of the shell, but in some of the subdivisions of the genus, short and inconspicuous. Cardinal extremities alate, acuminate or rounded.

Surface covered with granulations, striae, plications or costae, variously grouped and which may be present or absent on the median fold and sinus; these are crossed by concentric growth-lines which may take the form of varices or expanded lamellae, or be modified into frimbriae of simple or compound spines. In the subgenera Martiniaand Martiniopsis the surface is smooth except for the concentric striae. SheIl substance fibrous, impunctate except as below described; in the smooth species the epidermal layer is minutely pitted.

The pedicle-valve has the umbo more or less elevated over the hinge-line, the apex acute, erect or incurved. The cardinal slopes show a slight tendency to concavity or excavation, and the median portion of the valve is more or less strongly depressed by a sinus. The cardinal area is broad, flat or incurved and its surface is transversely striated; the inner shell-layers bear a series of longitudinal or vertical canals at whose marginal extremities the fibrous tissue is produced into a row of denticles, corresponding to a row of pits on the opposite valve; thus forming an accessory articulation of the $v a l v e s$. The essential articulation is effected by means of stout, simple teeth lying at the marginal extremities of the triangular deltidium and supported by dental plates which are usually short, but, in rare types, may be produced even to the anterior margin of the valve. The pedicle-passage or delthyrium is usually open. Normally it is closed by a pair of deltidial plates having the form of scalene triangles, which develop from the sides of the delthyrium and meeting, enclose wholly or partially a circular or oval pedicle foramen. At normal maturity these plates become anchylosed along the median suture and form a single convex plate (the so-called Pseudodeltidium).

The usuäl absence of the deltidium may be due either to accidental removal or to resorption with advancing growth. In the adult and senile stages of development mayy species, especially in the line of development to Syringothyris, form a testaceous callosity in the pediclecavity, thickening the umbo and extending across the delthyrium, reaching in extreme cases, nearly to the cardinal margin.

The muscular area consists of a subtriangular pedicle-impressi on occupying the pedicle-cavity, and continuous with a deeply impressed oval or obcordate area, which is posteriorly situated and divisible into a
narrow median adductor and broad lateral diductors, the surface of the latter being marked by radiating or. racemose furrows. The posterior and anterior members of the diductors may frequently be distinguished, the former being of less extent and their surface markings somewhat different from those of the latter.

A median septum in this valve is usually absent; occasionally it is in a condition of incipient development, and in certain species having the aspect of SPIRIFERINA and belonging to the line of descent of which this genus may be regarded as the final or accessory product, it forms a most conspicuous feature of the interior.

In the brachial valve the umbo is inconspicuous, the apex only being incurved over the cardinal area; a median fold corresponds to the sinus of the opposite valve. The cardinal area is narrow and divided by a broadly triangular delthyrium. The dental sockets are narrow, moderately deep and bounded interiorly by highly developed socket walls, the extremities of which support the crural bases.

The cardinal process is a low, transverse, sessile apophysis, having its surface vertically striated; occasionally it is bipartite or it may be wholly resorbed.

The crura are long, straight and slightly divergent; their union with theprimary lamellae of the spiral ribbon is at a broadly obtuse angle. The brachial coils are directed outward and upward toward the cardinal angles of the valves and their variation in size and direction is in keeping with the differences in the marginal outline of the shell. The number of revolutions of the ribbon exceeds that in any other genus of brachiopods. There is no loop; its position, however, is indicated by a pair of short spinous processes originating on the prinary lamellae soon after their junction with the crura, and which are directed inward with a slight convergence.

The muscular area has about the same extent as that of the pedicle-valve, though less distinctly impressed and generally more elongated. It is constituted of two pairs of adductor impressions with their surfaces radiately or palmately striated. The anterior pair are central, narrow at their posterior extremities which are embraced by the broader posterior scars.

A faint median septum is sometimes present. In some instances of importance the socket walls are supported by septa which may be considerably produced over the bottom of the valve.

In both valves the genital region is distinctly punctated, but vascular markings are rarely observed. ${ }^{17}$

Genotype: Anomites striatus, Martin.


1

$\omega$


3
 ral view, ${ }^{2}$, cardinal view of aame opecimen, ghowing ite iow, strongly incurved area, foramen, to. 3, A doraal view of same.

## EPIRIFER AROENTAKIUS

goirifer erentariun Meer, 1877 , Part I Paleontology U. So Geol. Sxpl. 40 th Par. (xing) Vol. 4. p. 4w, pi. 3, fige. 4, 4 , and 4 b.

Ehell rather suall, moderately convex, wider
than loag, and having a general subseniciro
oular or subtrigonal outiline, with the great-
eat breadth on the hinge-ilne. Lateral ext
renitie acutely angular. Vaive nearly
equally convex. Ventral valve with the
mont coavasity between the middie and the
umbe. Beak trongly incurved. area low, with mearly paraliel sides near the breag, but somewhat abruptly marrowed at the lateral but soaewhat abruptiy narrowed at the later axtrenitieg, though continued the entire $\quad$ iength of the hinge. foramen wider than high length of the hinge. foramen wider than defined by the marginal rib on each aide eztending quite to the beak, and without oostae. Leteral ilopea eaca occupied by from 18 to 14 simple radiating costae, which dimiaieh very gradually in alise towerd the lateral extreaities. Doral valve moet convex near the idddi. Beak rather distinetiy incurved. Heaid iold corresponaing in sise to the ainue of the other valve, being rather low, and Ilattened on top along its whole leagth
with suryow along ite midale, Lateral slopee costate, as in the other valve. Bursace of both valves marked with very fine, regular, undulating lines of growth, wost distinct between the coetae.

Langth, 0.55 inch; breadth, 0.80 isoh;
converity, 0.44 inch.


SPIRIFR DISNDHCTIS (Sowerhy 1840).
Frang, Seci. Soc. London, 2nd Jer.Vol.5. pl. 1111,11es 1, 2 and 13.

SPITIF? DIS: M:CTUS (Jcwerhy)
Jescription: Sericircular with an emarginate Trant, yery convex radiated djuer vilve with otorst 12 riks much raised in front, forming a rounded elociation; ribs roir.ded, numercus, 01.0 un 25 on each side of mitdle, beaks remote; hinge arae bread curved, its edees nearly parellel.
I.ocality: Barr.stecle, England.

Elagram: Fig. 1. Central view
Fig. 2. Vorsal view.

SPIRTFR (MARTRIA) PRANTINII Hoek (1869)
Trans. Ghic. Lead Sei. Vol. Is
1867-9, p. 107.

## 

Sholl rather large, orbienler, anbquadrata in cuthine, modorately gibbous; hinge equaling about three-fowrins of the greatest breadth, and romuled at tho ertromities. Doreal valve modera tely courrax, (the most prominant part boing in the contral and umbonil regions), provided near the front with a low, undefined mosial prominence
wich ecervely recohes the middle, and is mariced by ahallow longteodanal copreasions beak exterding a 11ttie boyond the hinge and Fathore distinctily incwred; aren marrow and not axtanded to the axtremities of the binge, and distinetily arehod. Ventral valve more gibbous than the other, its most prominent pert being betreen the middle and the beaty, wich is prodneed beyond that of the other valve, and dietinctiv incurved; masial sinms very narror, shallom, and extended nearly to the beak, forudig a short equicircular projoction in front, fitting into a corresponding aimuosity is the front of the opposite valres area moderates ecntinuod to the extremaltiat of the hinges fiongy otriated both ways, and distinctily arobed and margins et firot aloping from the beer, then marging at firot aloping from the best, than oxtending out prallel to tho hinge ungin for
short diatance, after mich ther again glope to short diatemes, after mich they again alope to baee and narroring raptelly to the bask, closed for half the diatance doin by rather convex posurdodoltidium, which 18 arehed on the larar margin. Surface arparantly marly amooth, excepting four small marice of growth, but ahowing, undar a magnifler, Fary fine, obselve, elosely arra nged canowntrie strias, idth som appasance of minute radiating otrias.

Length fram front to besk of dersal valve: L.la inchas; do. to beat of Featral valve, 1.80 inches; graetest breadth, 1.94 inches; conveadty of the two valves, 2.2 h inchagi lungth of hinge, 1.5 h inches.

IqPailty Mackensito river, farty miles belon the "Ramprots."
Diagrama: 1. Ventral vien
2. Side view
3. Dorsal view.


## SPLRIFER GRintcontI Mank (1869)

## Trang. Chio. Rood. Sol. Vol. 1, 2867-9, pi 101.

## SPIRHER MERBICOTII Mook

## Shall abomalaireular, rathar

compressed; Falvea nearly equally ecurvazy length lass than half tho breadths greatep breedth an the hinge 1100 , which is extomed apparyontly into a point it cooh axtrumity. Dorael valve meot curver noar the sidille, thence owroing mare rapidy to the baak then to the Aconts aldes alopling very gredwally and becoudng rathor inattened near the extramities; bali semanhat compreased, searealy profecting bayond the hinge line, and rith the Iinear area littlo incmrod; mesial fald narrow and searcaly distinet from the general canvesity of tha central rogion,
very olighthy lese eniver than tha other, most prominent between the midile and the beak; lateral alopes a Little leas Nattened then in the dorsal valves mealel ginto narrow, Father ohellow, vith romeled margins, continued nearly to the beak, from malh it ridiang and deapona-rery gredually to the mintios margin, whore it proctucen a moderataly Asptinot, naxem ouncrinations beak a itttle incurved and more prominent then that of tho othar Falve, but not produed mach beyond the margin of 1ts om orea, whoh is narrew, with neariy paraliel margins, and inolined, with e slight curve, back over the hinge; foramon presenting noariy the form of an equilateral triangle. Burface with aboat twanty-ilx to thirty atruin, resular; mall-defined, radioting costae, on oach aide of the mesial fold and sirus; soparated by depreselen of thair orn breoth. The masial alnus and doprasaicin ore aleo aach oceupied by aix or berven mory ar lete binuresting cosites. By the afd of a good magniflor, faint treces of mumarows minet of elosely mranged concentilo otriee nit granales are also seen on all partes of the ourface.

Leangth, 0.64 treh; breadth, 1.15 inches; convexity, 0.38 inehy beight of ares in ventral valve, 0.10 inch.

Iocalityt Lined's river, 2at. 60 deg. 15 min. N., long. iry dag. W. It was fomd loose, but most probably belenge to rocks of about the ege of the Hemilton group in the inmediate neighbourheod.
Diarramaz 1. Ventral vien
2. Jorsal viev
3. Side view.


Bpirifer notabilia Kinder l, Fragmontary coraal valve. d, 3, Ventral and coraal vie of a spacimen. 4, Bease and area, ahoting doltnyrium, \%. 5, Doreal valre, ohowing inne lamiloso otriae. The nheli is tilted aliphty tormara, ahoving beat and ares of veasral valve.

## BPIRIFRH HOTABILIS

Epirifer motabilie Kiadle, 1909. U. B. Cool. Burv. Bul. 392. P1. VIJ, P. M6.
ghe 11 modaracely gibbous, terminating lateraliy in olencer mueronate extenciona. Tidith three or four times the length. a triangular delthyrium covered by a conver deltidus reaches to the beas of the Fentral valve. The amall pointed beat of the ventral Falve. The amall pointed bear of the veatral valve is incurvea over tae delthytire.

The valves are diatinctig gibbous in the median region and ehow a aligntly concave grofile between chis and the extended mucronate expanaions. A rather narrov fold and eique extend irom the beas to the front
of valves. A plication ia in some shel2a present in the bottom of the sinus. The fola 18 generally marked by a alight median depresaion thich 18 obsolete in the poem terior third of the told. The two plicatlone limiting the ainus are much atroager lone limiting the innus ar

Surface of each valve marged by d 4 to 30 plicationg. of theae three to aix on elther aide of the fold and einus originace at the blage near the beate and diverge tovard the IFont of the valves after the usual manaer in Apirifig. Tho remainder of the plicatione Fhich 110 between these and the ertronitiea of the hinge, have the remaryable peculiare ity of extending forfard normal or nearly ity of extemding formard noraal or nearly
normal to the hinge line. These lateral plinormal to the hinge iine. Theselateral plic cations have, moreorer, the peculiarity o
being of the same or greater aise at the being of the same or greater aise at the
binge ling than in frant, being thus muen otronger and mare prominent at the hinge line than the othere. In some spacimene one of the atrong nodelise outer plicatione adjacent to the ilater geriea coaleaces with ore of the latter a ahort distance from the hinge line. The diveree directions of grofth hinge line. The diverae directione of gro of the two eeriee of plicatione reoult in three or four of the outer geries bending
abrupsiy in conformity tith the direction of the diverging eeries on coming into contact aith them. The plications are crooged by a beries of lamellose atrias mbich are exfoliated in most epecimena.

The peculiar series of plicationa on the mucronate empansion of the ahell aistinguiah it from any other gpiriter. In otner reapecte it ciosely resembles Se bimeaialis Hall.


## CPI RIFER RATMONMI Hegnes (1918)

Lal rd, w. M. , Journ. Paleon., Vol. 21, 1927 Gififer rapmondi Haynes
yeacriotion: Thio Sptrifer 1日 most abondently raprooented in the colleotione from Koatana.

The valven have an average midth of 23 min. within the 11 mite of 16 to 44 mm. The length or tizo valve ranp from 78018 mm . averaging 16 mm . The ratio of width to lengthis about 1.80 to 1. The average thictrappof tro gipecimen 1 o 9 mm.

The phglip are triangolar in outline and fome of the onelle, partionlariy the larger onea. tand to be very alste.

The ourrace of the valvopiecovared with etrong pabrounded coetae. The average number of coftae on tha vantral valve if 18. ranaing from 14 to 26. The average namber of coptae on tho dorial valvo is 17, ronning from 16 to 80. The number of contas appear to increape with the aise of tha individoal. No ptriationg parallel to the corte mere obeerved. Growil 11 nes conoentric with the minterior art of the phell are 1ndifilactiy prepent in a few pyocimenp.

The vertral valve ip only moderataly elevsted
non-00etate ainne. Jae dorsal valvo $1 P$ low
ony elightly elevated, and hae a romemhat
flattened median rold. The ouTdinal area
18 flat and if not triangalar in shape.
Femarice: bith tho oxoeption of pige, this
form appearg almost identioal ath the
guprifor japporangig warren wish in turn
appeste to berdentioal witn tio sulcifer
argentarthe Meet: Certainly mon rovirion
of the splfifers of the Eooky Montain area
1 n meodel.
Agreand Locality: Upper Davonian. Lime etone
member of Jeffereon formation, Montana.




SPIRDPR (YARTINLA) RTCHAPDSONI Mieek (1869)
Trans. Chic. Acad. Sci. Vol. 1, 1867-9, p. 104.

SPIRIMER (MARTINLA) RICHANDSONI Meek
Shall $\operatorname{sman} 11$, wider than long, rether gibbous, higge line aboct as lang as half the transverse diamater of the valves; lateral margins rounding somphat abriptly into tho hingo anrgin, ond carvarging with a slightiy corvax outling to the front, which is a little
tromoted, or very faintiy sinuous in the middle Tentral valve bout conethird more convez than the other, frovided in front with a shallow, subangular, undelined mesial sinus, which dies out before reaching the middle of the valve; beak before reaching the middle of the valve; besk
rather pointed, moderately prominent, and incurved bat not projocting more than one-oighth the mitire langth of the abell beyond that of the other valve, from which it stonde a i1ttle remotes area broadly triamgular, not distincely iarined, areustas foreman trlanguler, milosid, hirhar tham wide. Dorsalvive moderately canvex, and without $e$ mesial fold oven it the immediate front; beak small, projecting little beyond the hinge, and not distinctiy incurved, proptded with a narrow area. Surface (of internal cast) showing faint indications of oighteen to twenty remote lineir, radiating ridges on aseh valve, so indistinct as to leave doubts mather or not thay vara comected with externel costae.

Langth, 0.55 inchy braadth, 0.65 Enchs convextty, 0.14 inch.

Localityr Fort Good Hope, on Mackencie river, lat. 66 deg. N., lang. 128 deg. W.
Diagramal 1. Ventral oten
2. Dorsal viou
3. Posterior view

2

3

8
epirifer pleomensia teek 1877 , 1, Eroflie plet, natural aise. 3 , Dorsal vien of come. 8, Fantral fiew of same.

EPIRIFRR PLNOHEESIS
8piri8er pinomengia mez 1877, Part I Paleontol ogy 468 6001. Espl. to th Pur.


Gioli attaining about mediun aiso, come that ilder than long, varylag fros trane-prealy-anboval to a neariy eomicircular Grealy-anopal to a noariy momicircular goneral outizae, rather gioboug in odult acpalige the greatost breadth, and termineting in reetengulat or yazhar more obtuee artronities. Littoral margins rounding to the front, which is gometimet Eourded, cometine a alightiy sinuous, or in otner oxamplea more prominant and abongular in the middle. Jontral vaite gendreily rather more gibboua then the other, ite greateat convezity belng in the unbonal region, tron which it rounde off orenly tomard the front and lataral garging as well as to the boak, whloh proo Jeota beyond that of the other rakre, and 10 rather dietinctiy incur red. cardinal area of moderate_height. aarrowed_ to the lateral gTR100sús

UPPER DEVONIAN BRACEIOPODA
GPIRIFR
ard etrongly crehed tith the beak, Foramen haviag moariy the rorm of an quidiatoral Hiangle, and peovided with alghin-raieen thep, lateral margine. toatal sipus hanlem, somded, anooth, and of modericte breadth nariod regilasig, and Fell dezined to the nues of the bear. parcal Falvo generally pers of the beat. Dareal falvo generaily more than emiciroulaz, moet conver in tho ing $218 t 10$ beyond the orralinal barging and tin the nerrex crea incurred. yesial sidge depreaged, apoth, and iantiy iurzored anong the made, corremponding in outilne to the form of the sinus in the osery valve.
 11 co 14 tivple, Tegulap, Tounder, Taniasing plieation on eson este of the milal fold and oinum, ind aleo howing, undor a fagoil105, ginute, zegriar, crombed, radiating otriat, orosed noar the iront by itranger manlating lino of gicorth.

Eength of mediumaised epeciman, D.g 4 inoh: breadth of the aner, 2.30 inobes; converity, O.7d inoh.

gotelfer gtrimo quar Moek 1877. 1 , Viem 02 ventral vaive. 3, viet of darcal valve. 3, Prolile view of same.

## GPIRIFER BTRIGOBUS

䑝p1. or 40 th Par. Pt. 1, P1: 3. Fige. 5, Ba, 56 .
gholl under medium simo, conver, aubtrigonal, or approching aubsemicircilar, Eith the greateet weadth on the hinge-line. Lateral extremi ties generally eorutely angular Cstaral margine oonverging to tine prominent oubangular miadle of the front, It in a comes What etraightened or convex outline. Doreal valve comvax in the middle, and compreaaed toward the lateral extremitien. reaiel fold narror, prominent, and sometines subangular near the front, continued to the beak. Fentral val ve ecarcely wore convex than the doreal, most gibbous in the umbonal region, - ith conver lateral slopes, Beat moderately prominent, and distinctiy incurved. Area aarrow, mell defined, and narroming off laterally, 80 as not quite to reach the entramities of the hinge, arched, and directed obliquely backward ith the beak, rather diatincsiy atriated viertically.
lal einus carreaponding in alse so the pold of the other Falve. Burfaco of each valvo with 20-26 radlating costac, come or mheh are aimple, thile other bisurcate. About 6 or 7 uavally ocupy the moaial fold and einue. a or 3 of thoes Fithis daoh martin of the ginus uaually coalemece oith ent tivo
 give off a lateral fib on the outer aldo. Costae of the mearal loid more or less bifurcating, while those of the lateral slope of both Filve are more sfoquentiy almple. but some times divided. Finer euriaco-maritinge unknown.

Length, 0.63 inoh. Breadth, 1.18 1ach. Converity; 0.57 lnch.


Farten and Penton (1924) Mich. Duiv.
Mans. Gool., Contrib. Vol. 2, p. 146 ,
pl. 26, figs. 1-9, pl. 30, figs. 山h-19.

Dasertiption: Sholl of madium ar large Bisio, vilh grestest width alaas the hingo line. vargth of pedicle ralve, 17 men., brechial vilve, 16.9 mm . width, 30 mm . thiokness 16 azne, belght of cardinal areal $5 . \mathrm{mm}$

Pedicle valve moderately convax in the entericor two thirds, wilh tho curvatur lperearing in the mbibanal area. Beak promanant, rocurved. Shell aurves ebruptly to the cardinal margin in the region of the beak, less so laterally, and is Mattened near the extremities, which are protuced to
fort aharp, though short mucronations trea high, fiattened below and arched naer the beak, marked by fine vertical striee. Dolthyrivim broadly triangalar.

Brachial valve less corrox then the podicle, with maxdmim carvexity near the umbo. Sholl alopes abruptly to the cardinal mergin in the umboalal region but is daprossed laterally. Surface of the aheil marked by fino, irraguler, radiating otries.

Remarke: Spirifer vhitnoyi and its
Varictila are (the Heciseriy ropresentatives)
of the group to whieh belong $5^{\circ}$. diajumetur, S. varnoutil, S. archiac1, and other spoctmans both Enropaem and bimarican.

Dhagramg: 1. Ventral Fiev.
2. Posterior vien
3. Anterior viou.


Epirifar mitativi var, animasensin (alzty)
1, 3 , boras and ventral piowe of a mald epecimen choring tirieted beare. 3 . Doreal valvo. 4, Ventral viev showing the greatly elevated area of thia variety.

GPIGIJGK EITNEYI var. ANIMAGREL8
Eplifier hitaeri var. animasengip (Girty) Kindie 100:, U. B. Geol. Surv. Bul. 391, P1. IX, P. © 5 ,

This variety representa a type vhich can genarally be diatingul ahed irom g. Fhitreys by 1ta amaller aize, the more elevated afea of the ventral valve, the slightip triated and but alightiy incurved ventral beas, and the more rounded plications. perfectiy pragervad apecimena iron gen Mexico mhich aeem to be idenical with this variety, ae de eoribea by Oirty irom Colorado, ahov granulote piicatione covered with very ilne radiaring etriae. There is vide variation In the ouaracter of the area of the ventral Talve. This variation includea epecimens in which the area is moderately corcare, verifcal, and inclined iorvard.

## Genus TYOTHYRIS

North (n. gen.) 1920.
Description fromStainbrook, Jour. Pal. Vol. 17, No. 5. p. 438.
"Shell of medium size to small, biconvex, spiriferoid in shape, with angles extended to rounded, generally with the greatest width along the hinge line, semielliptical to subquadrate in outline.

Pedicle valve the moreconvex, gently to strongly curved from beak to front. Sinus originating at the beak, deep, in most cases with a median plication or occasionally flat and not plicate at the bottom. Slopes marked by numerous simple strong subangular plications, separated by narrower furrows, and only a few reaching the beak. Palintrope variable, often high, nearly flat to strongly curved, horizontally and vertically striated; usually the outer portion on either side is horizontally marked only. A strong groove extends from the beak to the hinge line along the immediate margins of the pedicle opening. No deltidium was observed in any of the numerous specimens at hend. Beak pointed, often elevated, incurved in some and not at all in others. Internally the delthyrial supporting plates are strongly developed, concave anteriorly and toward the angles, and extended a short way forvard along the floor of the valve. They are also slightly excavated below the margins of the palintrope as in Spinocyrtia. Between the delthyrial supporting plates is a transverse structure varying from a callus to a true plate concave anteriorly and extending a short distance forward. A thin erect median septum extends to the midpoint, where it generally attains its greatest height.

Brachial valve generally gently to moderately convex. Fold strong, extending from beak to front, elevated, broadly convex, depressed mesially by a deep sinus in most species, in others the sinus may be obsolete. Slopes marked by plications as in the opposite valve. Internally the cardinal process is subquadrate to semielliptical in outline, broadly convex, and vertically grooved. The sockets are deep, narrow and laterally directed. A thin slight median septum is variably developed in most species.

Exterior of the valves excepting the palintropes marked by numerous concentric growth laminae. The shell substance is fibrous and impunctate.

Our species differ from the genotype, Tylothyris laminosa, in but few details. The mesial septum of the pedicle valve is not as strongly developed and is highest anteriorly. The apical callosity is not as strong in most species, and the apical chambers formed by the union of the callosity with the median septum are very small. Most of our species have a mesial sinus on the fold and a plication in the pedicle sinus, but one species does not and in others there occur examples in which neither is present. These differences seem to be due to evolutionary trends and
probably are not of generic importance.
Genotype: Tylothyris laminosa.

## Genus WARRENELIA

Crickmay, n. gen.
Crickmay, (1953) JJour. PoI. Vol. 27, No. 4, pp.596-600,
"Smooth, robust, strongly umbonate Martiniidae with umboral callus extending in anterior direction over much of the interior.

Ventral valve strongly convex sulcate lined interiorly with thick, extensive, symmetrically developed callus. Teeth well developed. Dental lamellae long, approximate slightly divergent dying out basally. in umbonal callus. Delthyrium of medium width, closed by a strong, short deltidium.

Dorsal valve convex, umiplicate, lined with much callus. Cardinal process short sagittally striate. Hinge plate deeply cleft. Sockets large, deep, with prominent bordering ridges. Spiralia with seven to nine turns.

Discussion. Since one species W. Franklinii has a micro-ornament, it is probable that this will prove to be a generic characteristic, though without very superior preservation it will not be observed. Warrenella is distinct from Martinia which lacks dental lamellae, and from Martinopsis and Martiniella which lack the extensive internal callus and such associated structural modifications as reduced dental lamellae. Warrenella is one of the few Devonian representatives of this family other genera being Mississippian to Permian".

Genotype: Warrenella eclectea (Crickmay).


Jour. Poi. Vol. 27, So. h. pp 596-600 25 teart figs.

## HARRPNRI A AROMECTA (Grickeng)

Shoill of gall or aub medtun sise, gacoth, not stragiy, nar very unoqually bictaver. Anteriar commisoure gratiy mipiloate insigeline 528 of total ridth.

Ventral valvo ginthy convex, of modim Lapth alightiy vider them lomes Boak treagly Incurved abrapthy tappored, acuto raguler in
 not colinitad in wro woy pelthyrim of
 Sulous bogdming much entariar to undo, inccaaplevous, shallem and af motersto width Gren at miarior ench Apricel callua thich.
 of enhy in allus mpporing to extemd at ane otag of divalogant to hoor of viver joined by
 corvex arrfue of the madten fore of the callus. Touth mel2.

Brechal pelve of Iow ocriverity. Beal and dorcal intarime leas ecropiocores than in other apoaice. Fold very lomonepionove at all otages. caralinal provese proadnaut with a smil comative




 turnbe
 ar trantal valv 16 al ! tipth velve ecopthy 10.5 mm

 Cenati! uppernoit hed of Mum formiticn.

## Diartan of Briotype $: 2.2$

2. Dersal viem
3. Fentral vien
4. Hafr Letarel vim.
5. enterrear vier.
6. Porterior vim.

## Schecte $f$

287 CIIL: 3 :
HarRgatila


WarREvElLA ECLECTEA - Cricknay (1953)
Jour. Pol. Vol. 27, pp. 596-600
Flgs. 1 - 5.

## YARPENELIA EUBCTEA (Grielomag)

Shell of suall or subamedium siso, smooth strangly but umequally bicanvax. Anterior coumisaure strongly uniplicate to faintiy perasulcate. Hinge iline 758 of total width.

Ventral vinive atrongly convex, deep and wide in ratio rith length. Beak incurred nibuptly, tapored, acuto, regular in median 3 ection syamotrical. Interearea lang (2hs of hinge length), not eharply derinitod. Dell thyrium of madivm width, doltidium short. sulcus beginning thmedifitaly enter ior to umbo, intornaplevous and shallow in postarior region, expanding and deapening at a rate greater than the nomal growth eurree. Apteal cellus vary thick crtanding moro than hall va, to emterior boarders ploced by amill apical and wimoral rapits. Dentel immples sub parallel anding bsouliy in a rounded treh. Feoth large.

Breohial valvo of modium canvority. Beak and dorenl interare amopioucus. Pold beginnins anterior to unbo, expunding einalimiy to shieus markedly Alaring at anterior and. Cardinal process amin round bwso 11 ke , deoply and finely striote boardered by greater otringe. Sockots largo boardored by aharp ridges apfepl callus thiok axtending cone hallway to antary or borders thinnor in o naryou median sone with sequare cut walle. Sphralla with seven to elatit turnse

Hol otypes Whdth 22.5 mene 1 angth 18 mino length a frachial valve 1 l .5 mm m depth fralres together) 14 ,

Ocewrence: West upper slepp of Mount Mackunis1, Tociship 45, Renge 23, west of 5eb yeridian, 'alberte, Genodes lowor lu ft . of Cheviot formation.

## Dierrem of EOlotype $x 2.2$.

Pig. 1. Dorsel viow
Pig. 2. Ventral riow
P18. 3. Laft latarel vien
Pig. 4. Posteryar vien
Pig. 5. Rnterior view.

Genera of the Superfamily SPIRIFERACEA, detailed descriptions of which were not found in the literature. The brief descriptions beloy are taken from Shimer and Shrock (1944).

Genus Ambothyris - not described here.
Genus Choristites - not described here.
Genus Crurithyris - George 1931.
" (Spirifer urei Fleming). Like Ambocoelia, small, hinge narrower than greatest width; ventral umbo incurved; surface smooth to spinose; cardinal process sessile, elevated, triangular, tuberculate; dorsal masculature located just anterior to cardinals; scars olongate.
Dev.-Perm. (Ohio, Ind., Midcontinent, Tex.) ${ }^{\text {n }}$
Gemus Cyrtiopsis - not described here.
Genus Gyrtospirifer Nalivkin 1918.
Genotype: Spirifer verneuili Murchison. Generally medium-sized shells, often very wide, with costate fold and sulcus; dental plates strong; spire attached to socket plates; no supporting lamellae under socket plates. U. Dev. (Chemang-Conewango) (N.Y., Appalachians, Ia., Mont.; Mackenzie Valley; Canadian Rockies; Great Basin.)

Gemus Elytha Fredericks 1918.
Genotype: Delthyris Pimbriatus Conrad. Transversely elliptical in outline; biconvex, valves subequal in depth; costate, with low rounded costae crossed by distant lamellae bearing one row of long double-barreled spines; ventral valve with strong dental plates and median septum; dorsal valve with strong socket plates supported by short septa; no median septum. Dev. (Hamilton) (N.Y., Appalachians, Mich., Ohio, Ind., Ky., Ia., Great Basin; Mackenzie Valley.)
E. fimbriata Conrad. Hamilton and Tullyt Ont.; N.Y., Appalachians, Mich., Ind., Ky., Tenn., Ill."

Genus Martinia - not described here.
Genus Martinopsis Waagen 1883.
Genotype: $M_{0}$ inflata. Shells of about medium size with smooth exterior; a shallow ventral sulcus and low dorsal fold; beak strongly incurved; delthyrium covered with a deltidium; ventral
interior with long dental plates. M. Dev. (Ont., Ohio, Nev.).
Genotype: ${ }^{\mathrm{M}} \mathrm{M}^{\mathrm{B}}$ maia Billings.
Genus Beticularia - not described here.
Genus Tenticospirifer Tien 1938
Genotype: Spirifer tenticulum Verneuil. Small epiriferoids with fold and sulous costate; ventral valve homipyramidal and with long dental plates. U. Dev. (Ia., Mont., Wyo., Utah, Nev.).


SPIRIFPR (M.)CLARRA var. incy ADERSIS
Waleott. Pal. of the Eureka District J.S.S.S. Fim. ?. 1894.

MAPTINIA GLAPPA VAF. NEYADENSIS (Wal cott)
Descriptions The range of variation is constderable, the specimens differ in the strength and angliarity of the mesial fold and sinus. The depression alang the mildie of the mesial faid mey he strang, or entirely absent, even in large aized spectmans.

Some shells tre piso much more transwerse than othars and the relative length of the hinge line varies.

The surface is usually smooth, owing to the eandition of ireservation of the shell. Exsuples show, hoveror, that it was marked in some instances hy obserue rediatirg plications concentric strise 1 mus. Alstant, also fine radisting interrupted strise. Thess viry and in: some sheils are entiraly absent.

Botesi This varioty differs froa typicel specians or S(!.). glebre in having the ereatest trenserea disuater higher up on the sholl ond the masiel fald and suleus more usunlly angilar. it oiso averages sapller in size, the inrges: s-aci-men heving ohotath
 25 mm by 30 mm

Iocality : :pper Jevanian Li-esier.e, Eirek Jiatrict, : Sevefa .

## Diampams:

Fig. 1. \} Dorsel viesis.
Fig. 2.)
Fig. 3. Sile vieu.
Fiz. 4. Antericr $\rightarrow$ iew.
$\operatorname{trn} 8$
uppla devonial buacriopoda
chaticla


1

:


8


4

Frind shat marian 1940, 1 , Fontral fiev a) peratype. alightiy redured. 8 , Dareal vien oi bolotype, elightly reduced. 3, t, Daran and laterial viere or paratypec. ilight15 reducec.

## hatizela singi

Eartinha kirki morriam 1940, Cas. eoc. or porica specta papere Bo. \&5, D. 85, pl. 6 , zige. 46 - 49 .
 of longth, in com indifidual e equal to of exceading length. ginell deeply bicanvex, converity of ventral valve greater then that or doral. Fentrel valvo with rell-atirined edian oulcua oxtending fron tip of umbo to comini ecure. poreal velvo frequen tly unow to cominacure. Doreal val vo srequently ahouing a rather broad lold which ie diviced culcus may be undeveloped in itrature shages. Ehell either mooth or chowing faint realel etriatione, particulariy on enloug. of vantral ralve. Area of epiralla appear to be casont parelled to hinge margin, not loolimed ponterioriy ae in Reticularia. Dental platea are mell deveioped. Veatral tacie tecare narrou.
min form is provisionally placed 10 gane Eartaia n'Coy, the graolectorype
(Coosgo 1847, p. 110 )ot unch, Maritale Rhara (Marela), dhews on antirg wactel bave dontal platee. Rocemblee tragelis Grabau but does not hom crenurated ans. gine of groith lamellat found in Thege OdA rocioukergoides orava. Doren Folve


 tremevire ma bas more es reasive carainal area. Tin be conagecilic int th pisiferoide of the fureza dietriot, riferred

 arin in more romaced in outline, it th leat prasineat vontral urbo. M, kirkit in opecio ficaliy distimet fros y. frimhing mes of has a loes promleant veatral wion. in in core inaivicuale of nirgit the coren roid or frankriph is divighaty a madian endeun. poparentith. - Holotye. Idet 33 an. leagth 25 en. chicrnene is me. Paratyper: 1ath leagth 38.0 mm , 48.0.i. \$8.0 $\quad 37.0 \mathrm{~m}$. 18.0 통․
cocurrence .-*
18.0 통․
16.0 통․


## Sptatra phin (hell 2867)

$\therefore$ Holl, Mat. Hist. New Pork, Vol. $\nabla 1$, pa Llf.

## SPIRTFR : PATA

Deserfotion: Shell botom trediun generic aize Fontricose witr rounded cardinal angios $i=$ iting n longit:ainally ovite eutiline with depressed rub-gluhase formy hinge lise very short; cardinal area narrou and somatines hidden by boak.

Dorsal valve sub orhicular moderataly ventrizose with a diatinctiy ol orator rounded sostad fald.

Zentral value more ventricose than the opposite with , large tumid incurved heak and - notarnite sub nrgular masin: ai.ivg.

Surface damtltude of plientionc but marked by more or less desilinet striso of gravth.

Gealorical formaticn: Corriforous limestone of ohio and Canada west.

## Diatraman

$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Pig. 1. Dersal } \\ \text { ifig. 2. Veritral } \\ \text { Fig. 3. Profilo }\end{array}\right\}$ of an eiangate speciman.

SURT ITRETOS


Trans. Chic. sead. So1. Val. 1., 1857-9; p 103.

Shall small, subcircular, or trumato arbienler: moder taly couvex in atult spooigeans interel margins rownitis eradnails into the more $\quad$ inss reguiarly rewited front, end mare ebraptly lnte the abort ninges eardinal margin conslderably aborter than the greatant breedth of the valres. Dorali valve anbeentoircular, rather compressad and without any
treces of a maalal fold beak smill, profooting 11tile boyod the cardinal marging ares eminj. Ventrit valve trice or three timas as cocvox as thoother, and vithout a mosial simas area trianquier, moderataly idgh, not very aharply dofinadj for aman trimagalar, hither them vilo, urolosed in all tho opecimens ocrmined. Surfeos vids, woiosed in all tho opocimans oremined. Suwfeo Verf nearly amooth, but showing, under e magnifler, Fafnt traces of vorf fing concentrico striee, and obsourn indications of radesting lings. Internal casts of the
 4mpreastion, axtenting frem the urbomal region to esol sataco-lataral magin.

Brouth of a lerye indiritund, 0.62 Inchs leugth, 0.60 ineth carvoxity; 0.34 inch.
 yart kosal ytion, on the south ade of the Oreat Glave Latro.

## Maprembs 1. Side Fiou

2. Doreal vien
3. Ventral vien of eagt.


Cooper, 29h7, in Inder Posedio of North haorice, p- 321, ph. 122, 11gs. 41-l山.

Deamiptican: Sholl amall, wider tham lang, cublegatiarid, cardinal extranitios angular. Dimanatonal length 12.8 ma , vidth 14.8 mm ,
thictoress 9.7 mim.
Podicle valve pyranidal, the surface aloping ovenily to tho latoral marging end curring slighthot to the antarior margin. Tho modis muleue originatos of the bedx, ertanda forwants as a shallow deprossion broadaning to the front margin. Beak pointed, vocy alightly to modoratoly fincurved; cardinal area about two thirds as high as wida, nearly flat and marked by fine vertical otraise. Deltheritim sbout throe times as high sa rido.

Brechial valve alightly cocrvex, the greatest earvexity being in the umbinal regions the aurface io ervenly arahed in the central portion of the valve, and slopes oveniy to all marsins. An indietinct medial fald originates at the mid-length of the valve, and projects forvard to form a moderatoly prouinent rounded ridge.

The surface of both vives is oramanted by a saries of low romidad plicaticns, about tom of those rostricted to the suleus and fald, and the lateral slopes bear from 16-18.
Occurrame: Choviot Formation (Mount Hear maniber) in eastern rangea oflociy Moratetns noar Hordags, Alberte.

DLagrams: 1. Yentral fiex.
2. Dorsel viou.
3. Prosterior viou.
L. Lateral vieu.

 i. 1. a, 1 b, $10,1 d_{3} 1$. 1 , Antero-ventral view, natural aize. d, Doreai view of eame apocimen. 3, giae viet of amaller apecimen. 4, Caruinel viem oi another apecimen, ghowiag area and toramen. $S$, Carainal viev of the ventral valve oi the largest specimen seen. G. Antero-ventral view oi same.

## SPIHIFEH UTAHENSI8

godrifer utahenale moer 2877, Part I, Paleontology U. E. Geol. Kxpl. 40 in Par. (King) Vol. 4. D. 39, pi. III, ilge. 1-1.e.

Shell amall, inequivalve, convex, sometimes aubpyramdel. 1 th outilue forming rather more than a ocmicircle. Length about $1 / d$ to $\dot{d} / 3$ the bresath. Lateral exiremities obtueely angular.

Ventral valve elevated at umbo, and sloping off abruptly to the front anc lateral margine, - 1 th usually a silgbtly convex ourlíne,
cupecially on the anterior alope, sometime a - It one oi the lateral alopes concare in out-
line posteriorly. Mesial sinue ahallow, narrov, rounded ilinin, and extendea to adex of bear. Beak elevated, abruprly pointed, and 6lignily archea. aras nign, or ita neignc equaliag about half its breadth, triangular, and continued to the extremitiea of the binge, well-derined or angular, lateral elopes, ranging at about right anglea to the plane of the abell, and usually a little arched. Foramen proporitionally very narror, ar sometines tivice as high se wide.

Doreal valve much depregaec, or but moderatoly and evenly convex. Beak amall, indiasinct ifom cardinal margin, somenat incurva Area merely linear. Mogial fola depreased. Buriace of aach valve maricea by 30 to 40 enadl aimple, radiating costae, or striae, b to 20 of Thich occupy the mealal ainus, and about as many the mesial iola, where tney eomesimee as many the

In general iorm, as mell as in 1 se high, large area, it has more the apect of a Cyrtia or Cyrtina than of a Trigonotretra. Eut as none or the specimeas enow any inulcatione 01 the ioramen oesng cionea oy s lalec deliloitim, of oI a puncyste biructure, I nave pre* terred to refer it provisionally to ine terred to feier it provisionally to ine

Dccurrence.--Rare in the Enahow untle.


EPDRTER cripactus mak (1869)
Eranse Chic. Aosed. Sel. Vol. 1. 1867-9. P 102.
SFIRIPR compicius yout
Shoil supplobose, 11ttle vider then long; greatest tranyorve dinmater mpally at som polnt batain the mdede end tha cardinal maridos hinge line eguning about two-thirde the greatogt breetth of tho valvess lateral marging peartely arer even obtusely aguiar et thatr comections Wir oven obtusely nguiar st their comection bit rounding regniarly into the front, hich is ootratimas rery fiantiy sionows at the termination of the mosidi fold. Dorrel velve ruther gibbous, but 1 2ittio less so them the vintrais meaiel fold roumded, depreseed or moderately prominent, and thout costee; beak
projeoting a littile boymod the hinge 21ne, and rather dietinothy incurved over its anyrem asidinal eren. Ventrol velve most gibbous in the vabomil regical beat prominaut and diotinotly inourveds masial sinus modarata, memding to the beak, romided ar rey faintiy subengular, vidaning eracuaily forvard withort very
dietinotly dafined marging to the sonnt, thero it
terminatas in a miolvoular projeotion, f11ling a
correapomeling recess in the margin of the othar valves area moderataly bigh and arohing with the beat, rathor woll dafined, but withour ungilar marging, and marked woll darinod, but inthour ongume manging, vory mirute by diotinot transverse strien, erasiond by vory minut
 Surface Mith about nine to ten alnple, rounded, rathar dopressed costae an eesh ofide of thamenol fold and
 equil aromated cancemtric atrith, which apr regnierly erehed in oroosing tho Fibs. Didar a good magifier,

 produced by ragnierly dieposed gravies, wiy slec be coump

Length of a modium alsed opeogsen, 0.90 Inch; mreath, C.96 tochy cocrealty, 0.70 inely broadth of mestiol cold mal atrus of the trent, C. 55 ineh. Sowe spocitane are proportionally nore stibecue.
Locality loccmart river, lat. 67 deg. 65 nin. 1. , Fang. 126 dog. $K$.

Superfamily Terebratulacea (Shrock and Twenhofel, p. 332)
Terebratulaceans are endopunctate articulates with a looplike brachidium, with hinge plates or a cardinal plate in the brachial valve, without a notothyrium or chilidium, and with the deltyrium usually more or less restricted by deltidial plates.

Range: Lower Silurian to Recent.
Genera Described: Range:
I. Genus Cranaena Hall and Clarke Middle Devonian to Mississippian.
II. Genus Cryptonella Hall : $\because$ Devonian
III. Genus Renselandia Hall Middle Devonian
IV. Genus Stringocphalis Defrance Middle Devonian

Reported occurrence of this superfamily in the literature reviewed in Part I of this thesis.
I. Genus Granaena Hall and Clarke. 11, 32, 37.
II. Genus Cryptonella Hall

Calvini Hall and Whitfield. 2
III. Genus Renselandia Hall. .as. 33.

* R.-Ieavis Meek. 1, 30, 37.
IV. Genus Stringocphalis Defrance. 2, 12, 30, 33, 34, 37.
S. burtena Defrance. 6, 8.

Genus Cranama
Hall and Clarke, n. gen. 1893
This description is taken from Cloud, P.E., Geol. Soc. of Am. Special Paper No. 38, p. 132.
nDiagnosis: Shell small to moderately large, smooth, terebratuli-
form. Pedicle foramen typically permesothyrid. Cardinal plate free and perforate. Loop short, consisting of simple lateral bands joined by a short, posteroventrally recurved transverse band. Median septa absent. Dental plates present.

General Characters: Shell smooth or marked by growth lines only; ranging in length fram less than 10 mm . to about 40 mm . and in proportion from longer than wide to subcircular or, rarely, to wider than long; subequally biconvex with ventral valve the deeper. Ventral sulcus and dorsal fold present or lacking, or a sulcus may be present without a fold. Anterior commissure rectimarginate to sulcate, entire to emarginate. Lateral commissures rectimarginate to sinuate. Cardinal margin terebratulid. Beak long or short, suberect to incurved. Foramen typically permesothyrid (rarely mesothyrid) commonly marginate or labiate. Deltidial plates conjunct, plane or slightly convex externally, punctate.

Ventral valve with short but well-developed dental plates. Muscle field long and narrow; individual marks not clearly separable but seemingly divisible into narrow linear adductor scars in the center, bounded laterally by longer and larger diductor impressions.

Dorsal valve with a cranaeniform loop as described for the subfamily and a free, perforate cardinal plate. The apax of the cardinal plate, behind the dorsal foramen, occasionally displays a pair of small, faintly rugose, myophore surfaces, presumably the diductor impressions. Muscle field narrow and elongate and muscle pattern ordinarily indistinct. Where marks of individual muscles are distinguishable a pair of small, subovate, medial adductor impressions can be seen lying at the anterior ends of muscle tracks which are offset a bit from the center of the valve by a pair of medial pellial trunks; a second pair of somewhat obliquely elongate, linear adductor scars lies outside the first pair, bounding it laterally with its anterior ends. Myophragm present or absent.

Comparison: Cranaena has been confused with Cryptonella but the two genera actually differ widely in characters of the loop and in features of the beak and pedicle foramen. The beak of Cryptonella is relatively long and straight to nearly straight or scarcely suberect, whereas that of Cranaena varies from distinctly suberect to so strongly incurved that the deltidial plates are concealed. The pedicle foramen of Cranaena is almost invariably permesothyrid and commonly marginate or labiate. In Cryptonella on the other hand, the foramen is submesothyrid, telate or partiafly attrite, with an unthickened margin, and knicks a small V-shaped re-entrant in the ends of the conspicuous, long, conjunct deltidial plates. Internally the long and complex loop of Cryptonella contrasts strongly with the short and simple loop of Cranaena. The pattern of the ventral muscle field of

Cryptonella is generally similar to that of the Centronellidae and is possibly more primative than the linear arrangement found in Cranaena; the dorsal muscle fields in the two genera are similar in general but differ in that the anteromedial adductor scars of Cryptonella are relatively larger and closer to the middle of the valve than in Cranaena.

Important internal distinctions exist between Cranaena and Hamburgia, Dielasma, Beecheria, Girtyella, Septothyris, and "Harttella". Hamburgia has an apically sessile, imperforate, cardinal plate; Dielasma and Beecheria have imperforate, sessile cardinal plates; Girtyella, Septothyris and "Harttella" have imperforate cardinal plates supported by median septa; dental plates are absent in "Harttella" and obsolescent in Beecheria.

The only other genera needing comparison are Dielasmoides and Dielasmella; Dielasmoides has a typically sulciplicate enterior conmissure and apparently discrete hinge plates. Dielasmella is characteristically a much compressed shell with a straight beak and a low median sulcus bounded by a pair of low folds in each valve; the range of variation of Cranaena (see Cranaena praecursor) but differs from most species of that genus in that the dorsal foramen is proportionately large and the median portion of the cardinal plate is very short, while the socket bases subtend relatively large angles with the posterolateral mareins and a relatively small one between themselves."

Genotype: (by subsequent designation of Hall and Clarke, 1894, loc. cit.) Terebratula romingeri $\mathrm{Hall}, 71863$.

Range: Devonian and Mississippian (rocks of Onondaga or Oriskany age to at least as high as the Spergen limestone) of North America. In the rest of the world the range is less certain, for Devonian species probably assignable to Cranaena have been called Cryptonella or Dielasma. The genus is definitely present in the Devonian of Europe and perhaps ofAsia, Africa, andSouth America as well.

## Genus CRYPTONESLLA

Hall 1861 n. gen.
Description in Cloud, P.E., Geol. Soc. Amer. Special Paper No. 38. p. 127.
"Diagnosis: Shell small to moderately large, terebratuliform. Test commonly unornamented but faint costellae may occur anteriorly. Pedicle foramen submesothyrid. Cardinal plate free; loop cryptonelliform; dental plates present.

General Characters: Cryptonella ranges in size from C. attenuata the adults of which average about 10 ma. in length, to C. planirostra, large specimens of which may exceed 30 mm . in length. Shell subequally biconvex; outline subcircular to elongate-subpentagonal to lozengeshaped, profile cormonly depressed sublenticular. Anterior commissure rectimarginate; margin subtruncate, rounded or emarginate. Eateral commissures rectimarginate; lateral margins rounded or with posterolateral portions straight and defining a wedge-shaped beak. Cardinal margin characteristically terebratulid. Beak straight to nearly straight or barely suberect, Pedicle foramen submesothyrid, margin unthickened and telate or somewhat attrite. Deltidial plates conjunct, prominent, having a re-entrant kmicked into their apices by the base of the foramen. Shell ordinarily lacking ornamentation except for growth lines, but in Cryptonella melonica individuals which are marked anteriorly by a rather numerous, simple, faint, radial costellae are not uncommon. This is not a feature of exfoliation or the impressions of pallial sinuses, for the costellae occur on well-preserved shell surfaces as well as exfoliated ones.

Ventral interior with well-developed dental plates terminating in moderately strong hinge teeth. Muscle field one-third to one-fifth as long and one-third to one-fourth as wide as the valve; consisting of a pair of moderately small subovate diductors scars lying at the front end of elongate muscle tracks and bounding the posterolateral edges of a small subovate, scarcely divided adductor scar. A low and narrow myophragm is commonly present. A pair of impressions of radial main pallial trunks extend anteriorly from the ends of the diductor scars while a second pair bound the sides of the muscle field and extend forward from there.

In the dorsal valve the cardinal plate is free, perforate, and unthickened. Muscle field from one-fifth to about one-third as long and one-fifth to one-fourth as wide as the valve. It consists of narrow, elongate, posterolateral adductor scars offset nearly twice their width from the center and bounding anteriorly a pair of obliquely subovate, anteromedial adductor impressions whose posterior ends nearly meet at the center of the valve. These anteromedial scars are larger and broader but commonly not so long as the posterolateral ones. One pair of traces of main pallial trunks extends anteriorly from between the muscles near the middle of the valve and a second pair bounds the lateral edges of the muscle field. Miyophragm commonly present. Loop described under C. Dlanirostra.

Comparison: From all known genera except Cryptacanthia, Cryptonella differs in the combination of its cryptonelliform loop, free and perforate cardinal plate, submesothyrid foramen, and straight to slightly suberect beak. Cryptacanthia differs in its small size, its gibbous shape with depressed dorsal and strongly convex ventral valve, its dorsal sulcus and ventral fold, and probably in internal details. A detailed comparison with Cramaena will be found under the discussion of that genus."

Genotype (by aubsequent designation of Hall and Clarke, 1864, op cit., p. 861): Terebratula rectirostra Hall.

Range: Lover, Middle and probably Upper Devonian of North America. Outside of North America it is known from the Lower Devonian and possibly higher strata in Europe. Other reported occurrences uncertain.

Genus RENSSEELANDIA
Hall, 1867, n. gen.
In Cloud, P.E., Geol. Soc. of Am. Special Paper No. 38, p.94.
"Diagnosis: Biconvex Rensselandiinae of elongate-subovate or subcircular outline. Cardinal margin subterebratulid to submegathyrid; anterior commissure consistently rectimarginate. Hinge plates discrete, not supported by crural plates. Loop very long, ordinarily more or less widened anteriorly, with or without a long or short vertical plate or process projecting backward from the median anterior portion. Dental plates obsolete or obsolescent. Ventral muscle field shaped like a showshoe with the broad end posterior.

General Characters: Shells subovate to subcircuiar in outline, subequally biconvex or with ventral valve the deeper, ranging in length from about 35 mm . to over 90 mm . Anterior commissure rectimarginate. Anterior and lateral margins rounded, cardinal margin subterebratulid to submegathyrid. Beak rather short to long, suberect to incurved. Deltidial plates small, linear, discrete. Pedicle foramen mesothyrid, telate to somewhat attrite. Ordinarily low ventral palintropes, each about half as wide as the cardinal margin, are present but a narrow true interarea may develop. A dorsal palintrope or a narrow dorsal interarea may be present. Shell surface typically smooth except for growth lines, but the anterior portions of some very well-preserved surfaces are radially capillate.

Dental plates obsolescent, hinge teeth strong and medially incurred. Ventral muscle field elongately subpyriform, resembling in outline a snowshoe with the broad end posterior. A narrow, elongate, undivided or scarcely divided adductor impression forms the anterior end of the muscle field, while the posterior end is composed of a pair of broader, subovate diductor scars commonly divided by a myophragm. Impressions of pallial sinuses in radial pairs.

Hinge plates discrete, ventrally concave, extending free anteriorly from psterior margin. Dorsal muscle field subtrapezoidal, moderately large, and divided by a myophragm. It is composed of a single pair of conspicuous, subtrapezoidal or somewhat elongately subrectangular, radially striated adductor impressions lying in front of a pair of long or short, smooth muscle tracks. Impressions of pallial trunks in radial pairs.

Eoop long and marginal. Crura veryं short with greatest width horizontal, typically expressed as a simple narrowing of the hinge plates. The crura give rise, by abrupt dorsolateral geniculation, to the main bands of the loop, and the crural points are simply the flat-lying, anterior points at the place of geniculation. Main bands of loop follow posterior border from crura to posterolateral corners and then curve around parallel to lateral borders, twisting at the same time, so that their edges become reversed and the one that started on the inside comes to lie on the outside. The loop continues anteriorly, just dorsal to
plane conmissure and a short distance inside shell margins, for twothirds or more the length of the valve. Ordinarily the main bands curve somewhat ventrad and posteriorly before they meet, and quite commonly they are somewhat widened to form a subhorizontal transverse plate. A vertical plate or process may rise on ventral side of transverse plate at point of suture and extend posteriorly for a greater or less distance. Whether the complete loop is subcircular or subovate in outline depends on the shape of the shell that bears it.

Comparison: Family and subfamily characters will delimit Rensselandia from Rensselaeria and Amphigenia. Within the subfamily Subrensselandia is distinguished from Rensselandia by thepresence of crural plates, while Chascothyris differs in being a typically transverse shell with ventral sulcus and dorsal fold."

Genotype: (by subsequent designation of Schuchert, 1879, p. 271) $\frac{\text { Rensselaeria ? johanni }}{\text { cit. }}=$ Rensselandia johanni Hall, 1867, Ioc.

Range: Middle Devonian of North America (post Marcellus beds) and Europe (Stringocephalus $\boldsymbol{T}$ ne).

REYSGETAERIA LAESIS Moek (1869)
Irans. Chic. Acad. Sei. Vol. 1., 1867-0, p. 108.

RERESTELAERTA LASVIS Moek
Sholl rathar abora madium aise, lougitudingily orate or subalilptic in outiline, modarataly canver in young exampies, and vary gibbous in edolt apocimans; frant generally rather narrovily roundad; lateral margins forming broad semiovato or samiallipilical curves, not inflectod. Dorsal
velve a ilttio les cocrsex than theother; baak incurved. Ventral valve most cenvex acmenhat bohind the middile; boak cmall, moderatoly promdnent, and clossiy curved ovar that of the opposite valvej foramen emoll. Surfece emooth, with a fow varyobsoure traces of ridges of growth. Sowe of the apecimens alao show, under a magatiot, very faint indicaticas of rediating atrlas, but it is not cloar that thoy are surface markince.

Length of madium alaed adult apeciman, 1.77 inches; broadth, 1.13 inches; canvority sbout 1.10 inches. smaller apacimana proportionally lass cocivex.

Localsty and positions Dnion river, lat. 67 dag. Nr., long. 124 dag. W., and forty miles belam Good Hope, Mankensia river, lat. 65 deg. 50 min. 8. ., lang. $230 \mathrm{~W} . ;$ also Leckhar $t$ river, lat. 67 dag. 15 min. No, lang. 126 dos. W. The specimens are all cests, in a hard, gray dolomitic rock, breaking rith arough, irragular fracture, and presemting a harath granular appoarance, that might a a olonee, csube it to be mistaken for a sandatam, or at any rate for a silldiona reck. As this alfraro from the matrix of the other fosesile from the apise lecality, I suspect that this apecies belonge to edifferemt rock, possibly alder than the Hamiltion group. It sesmen to be abundent st both local it les, and is the onily recognisable foseil in the massos cellected.

## Diegrame 1. Lateral 7 few.

2. Derall Fiow.
3. dentral vien.
L. miterior riew.

## Genus STRINGOCEPHALUS

Defrance, n. gen. 1825
This description is taken from Cloud, P.E., Geol. Soc. of Am. Special Paper No. 38, p. 104.
"Diagnosis: Large, subglobular to transversely sublenticular Stringocephalidae. Beak prominent, Geltidial plates conjunct in adults, foramen hypothyrid, ventral interarea or planareas present and ordinarily well developed. Having prominent median septa in both valves and a long, rodlike, terminally bifid cardinal process in the dorsal valve. Hinge plates discrete, not supported by crural plates.

General Characters: Shell ranging in length from 60 mm . to over 150 mm . subequally biconvex or with ventral valve the deeper, subglobular to transversely subelliptical, commonly slightly asymmetrical. Anterior commissure rectimarginate to gently sulcate or gently uniplicate. Anterior margin evenly rounded or emarginate; lateral margins rounded; cardinal margin submegathyrid. Beak long, pointed, prominent, suberect to strongly incurved. Pedicle foramen subovate, variably hypothyrid in position. Delthyrim of adult shells closed by conjunct deltidial plates, but a henidium may be present as well. The deltidium, whether of deltidial plates alone or in combination with a henidium, commonly has a concave surface due to interference by the incurving beak of the dorsal valve. Ventral interarea or planareas ordinarily present and well developed; dorsal plaintrope generally, but not invariably, present. Shell surface characteristically unormamented except for growth lines; but some individuals, particularly young specimens of S. dorsalis, areradially eapillate. Punctae of very small diameter and densely crowded. Shell substance apparently in two layers; a very thick inner layer, with component fibers at a steep angle, and an outer layer about one-third as thick, with fibers at a slight angle to the shell surface. In some specimens, alternating concentric bands of fibers in the outer layer seem to be differently oriented with respect to the length of the valve, causing a peculiar exfoliation phenomenon resembling concentric color banding.

The ventral valve lacks dental plates, but the hinge teeth are large and strong and are buttressed by thick deposits of secondary shell. Denticula assist articulation. A prominent median septum is present, extending at least three-fourths the length of the valve from the beak and becoming higher anteriorly. Diductor scars mark sides of septum toward its high anterior end, the muscles themselves apparently having extended posteriorly, and somewhat ventrally, fram there to anterior faces of clavate lateral extensions of cardinal process. Wide irregularly rugose areas of adductor attachment extend from each side of median septum about halfway to lateral mar gins. Pedicle tube present or absent; in some individuels it is a ponderous hollow process nearly closed at the anteroventral end, pointing to atrophy of the pedicle. The pedicle appears to have been attached to the broad posterior end of the median septum. Pallial impressions not distinct; shallow, irregular depressions in the postero-
lateral cormers of some shells could be of pallial or genital origin.
Dorsal median septum of variable height and length. Compared to $t$ that of the ventral valve it is ordinarily low and short, being only about half as long as the valve and not reaching as high as the hinge plates. In a specimen of the Asiatic S. obesus (U.S.N.M.), however, the dorsal septum is nearly three-fourths as long as the valve and almost as high as long, extending ventrad to the plane of commissure at its posterior end. The cardinal process is a remarkable structure, rather similar to that of the Triplesiidae. It is very long, thick, rodlike, transversely flattened at its ventral end, and split into two clavate extensions which fit on either side of the ventral median septum and nearly meet the floor of the ventral valve. The great carkinal process and median septum almost fill the space between the hinge plates and tend to conceal the fact that they are discrete structures. Like those of Bornhardtina, the hinge plates of Stringocephalus are ventrally convex and unsupported by crural plates, though commonly buttressed by secondary umbonal thickening. Dental sockets long and deep; lateral accessory sockets receive denticula of ventral valve. Muscle field about half as long and one-third as wide as the valve; divided by the median septum into a pair of elongately subovate adductor impressions somewhat resembling the wings of a maple seed and longitudinally striate like those of Bornhardtina. Diductor muscle scars borme on flattened ventral ends of cardinal process. Impressions of main pallial sinuses border muscle field and extend posterolaterally, but further vascinar detail is mknown.

The spinose, marginal loop ofStringocephalus is, in general, well known, ; but the course of the crura and the posteromedial arms of the main bands is commonly represented as being rather strongly inclined to the plane of commissure and largely ventral to it. In at least one nearly complete loop (Y.C.S.-3493), however, the course of the loop is amost entirely within the dorsal valve, and no part of it is at very much of an angle to the plane of commissure. Further detail will be found under the description ofs. burtini.

Comparison: A spinose marginal loop, median septa, rodlike cardinal process, discrete hinge plates, and general external appearance are such a unique combination that formal comparison would be superfluous."

Genotype: (by original designation) Terebratula burtini = Strygocephale burtini DeFrance, 1825.

Range: Middle Devonian of the Northern Hemisphere.

The concluding remarks of this atudy are arranged under three headings dealing with the contributions, limitations, and suggestions for further research.

## General Conclusions.

1. This thesis brings together for the first time, faunal lists and detailed descriptions of some brachiopod fossils reported from Canada, west of the lloth meridian.
2. Fossil descriptions could be added to this thesis to form a complete list of Devonian Brachiopod Fossils from Weatern Canada.

3: The lists and descriptions included here will be of use in the identification of brachiopod collections at the University of British Columbia.

## Limitations of this Study:

1. These lists of Devonian brachiopod faunas are not complete. The lists were compiled from forty-one papers only. Many papers on the Devonian atrata of Western Canada were not examined.
2. All the fossils listed have not been described.
3. The question of synonomy of each brachiopod fossil listed here is not discussed.
4. Varieties of species have not been listed.
5. Descriptions listed here are taken partly from older works and may be limited in detail.

## Suggestions for further study of Devonian Brachiopod faunas from Western Canada.

1. Important information on the stratigraphic value and geographical extent of individual apecies might be obtained from a study of the stratigraphical palaeontology of these fossils.
2. A study of the palaeoecology of these fossils might give informat:ion on the tolerance of various species to changes of lithological environment. The relative importance of individual species in a fauna might become apparent from auch a study. 3. The author considers that an attempt should be made to syatematize morphological descriptions of these brachiopods. If the morphological features of all brachiopod species were laid out in a similar systematic manner, together with photographs and serial sections of the type material, the identification, morphological limits and generic affinities of individual species might be facilitated.

References included in this bibliography are of two kinds; important general references on brachiopod fossils, and papers in which Devonian brachiopod faunas from other parts of North America are described.

This bibliography does not duplicate the references from which the brachiopod descriptions were taken, except where such a reference includes descriptions of other important Devonian brachiopod fossils.

This bibliography is not complete. It includes only a selection of titles on the subject of Devonian strata and brachiopod fossils from North America.

An asterisk against a reference denotes that the reference is not presently in the library of the University of British Columbia.

```
ARBER, M.A. (1940).
    "The Relation of the Valves to the Pedicle in Strophomenid
        brachiopods."
        Geol. Mag. Vol. 77. pp. 16l-174.
*BEL.ANSKI, C.H. (1928).
        "Description of Typical Fossils of the Shellrock Stage."
        Amer. Mid. Nat. V. of 1l. No. 5. p. 198.
*BRANSOW, E.B. (1920).
        "The Devonian of Missouri."
        Missouri Bur. Geol. and Mines. Ser. 2. Vol. 17. p. 99.
BUCKMAN. (1918).
        "The Brachiopoda of the Namyau Beds Northern Shan States Burma."
        Geol. Surv. India Pal. India.
        New rev. Vol. 3. Mem. 2. 1917.
CASTER, K.E. (1930).
        "Higher Fossil Faunas of the Upper Allegheny."
        Bull. Amer. Pal. Vol. 15. No. 58.
CHADWICK.' (1935).
        "Faunal Differentiation in the Upper Devonian."
        Geol. Soc. Amer. Bul. Vol. 46. p. 305.
        Includes detailed faunal lists of Upper Devonien Fossils.
```

CEARKE, J.M. (1907).
"Some New Devonic Fossils."
New York State Mus. Bul. 107. pp. 153-292.
CEOUD, P.E. (1942).
"Terebratuloid Brachiopods of the Silurian and Devonian." Geol. Soc. Amer. Spec. Pap. 38. An excellent monograph on these fossil groups.

COLEMMAN, P.J. (1951).
"Atrypa in Western Australia." Jour. Pal. Vol. 25. No. 5. p. 677. A quantitative approach to the identification of the Genus Atrypa is outlined in this paper.

COOPER, G.A. (1935).
"Evolution of Internal Characters in Classification of the Brachiopoda." Geol. Soc. Amer: Bull. 44. p. 193. An important reference on brachiopod classification.
*COOPER, G.A. (1937).
"Brachiopod ecology and paleoceology." Nat. Res. Council. Rept. Corm. Ecology 1936-1937. pp. 26-55.

- COOPER, G.A. (1942).
"Correlation of the Devonian Sedentary Formation of North America." Geol. Soc. Amer. Bull. Vol. 53. pp. 1729-1793. Correlations of major formations with some references to index brachiopods.

CCOPER, G. A. (1942).
"New Genera of North American Brachiopods." Jour. Wash.Acad. Sci. Vol. 32. F. 231.

COOPER, G:A. (1944).
Phylum Brachiopoda in Shimer and Shrock's "Index Fossils of NorthAmerica."
Ch. 9. pp. 277-365. New York. Wiley.
This reference conteins a carefully selected bibliography. Generic descriptions are brief, but the photographs are excellent.

COOPER, G. A. and WILLIAMS, S. (1935).
"The Tully Formation of New York." Geol. Soc. Amer. Bull. Vol. 46. pp. 781-868.
*CURRY, H.D. (1931).
nThe Fauna of theChemung Formation of Southwest New York." Iowa Acad. Sci. Proceed. Vol. 37. p. 257.

DAVIDSON, T. (1858-1880).
"Monograph of British Fossil Brachiopoda."
Palaeontographical Society $V_{01 s .} 2$ and 4. A classic reference on the fossil brachiopoda.
\#FENTON, C.E. (1931).
"Studies in the Evolution of the Genus Spirifer." Wager Free Inst. Sci. Pub. Vol. 2. pp. 436.

FENTON, C.I. and FENTON, M.A. (1924).
"The Hackberry Stage of the Upper Devonian." Univ. Mich. Contrib. Geol. Vol. I. p. 1-260.

AFENTON, C.L. and FENTON, M.A. (1930).
"Studies in the Genus Atrypa.?
Amer. Mid. Nat. Vol. 12. p. 1.
FENTON, C.L. and FENTON, M.A. (1931).
"Atrypa as a Horiz co Marker."
BuIl. Geol. Soc. Amer. Vol. 42. p. 352-353.
FENTON, C.L. and FENTON, M.A (1932).
"Orientation and Injury in the Genus Atrypa." Amer. Mid. Nat. Vol. 13. pp. 63-74.

FENTON, C.L. and FENTON, M.A. (1935).
"Atrypa described by Clement L. Webster and Related Forms." Jour. Pal. Vol. 9. p. 369.

HALI., J. (1858).
"Geology of Iowa."
Vol. 1. Pt. 1. Palaeontology.
Contains original descriptions of several Devonian brachiopoda.
HALL, J. and CLARKE. J.M. (1892, 1894).
"An Introduction to the Study of Brachiopoda intended as a Handbook for the Use ofStudents."
N.I. State Geol. Serv. Rept. 11 pp. 132-223, 1892; pt. II. Ann. Rept. 13. pp. 945-1137, 1894. A classic study of Brachiopod morphology.

HAII, J. (1847 and 1867).
"Natural History of New Yoric." Part VI Vol. 1. and Vol. 4. Albany New York 1847 and 1867. A classic. study of Brachiopods.

HAYNES, W.P. 1916).
"The Fauna of the Upper Devonian of Montana." Annals of Carnegie Mus. Vol. 10. Pt. 2. pp. 13-54.

KINDEE, E. M. (1909).
"Devonian Fama of the Ormay Eimestone, ${ }^{n}$. U.S. Geol. Survey Bull. No. 391.

KINDLE E. E.M. (1912).
"The Silurian and Devonian Section of Western Manitoba.n Geol. Surv. Can.Surn.Rept. 1919. pp. 247-261. Deronian brachiopod famial lists are inciuded of an area adjacent to that covered by this thesis.

EAUDON, L.R. (1931).
"A Spirifer disjunctus fauna of Iowa.n Iowa Acad. Sci. Proceed. Vol. 37. p. 251.

NC EWAN; E.D. (1939).
"Convexity of Articulate Brachiopods as an aid to Identification." Jour. Pal. Vol. 13. pp. 617-690.
Includes a key to the identification of brachiopod genera, mainly by means of convexity of valves.

MEEK, F. B. (1873).
"Descriptions of Invertebrate Fossils of the Silmian and Devonian Systems.n
Ohio Geol: Suir. Vol. 1. pt. 2. pp. 1-243. Descriptions and figures of many brachiopod species.

MERRIAM, C. W. (1940).
"Devonian Stratigraphy and Palaeontology of the Roberts Mountain Region Nevada. ${ }^{n}$ Geal. Soc. Amer. Spec. Pap. 25.

MOORE, R.C.; FALICKER, C. G. and FISHER, Ao G. (1952).
"Invertebrate Fossils." Toronto Mc Graw-Hill.

NETTLEROTH, C E. (1889).
"Kentucky ${ }^{\text {Ossil }}$ Shells." Frankfort Kentucky 1889.

SCHUCHERT, C. (1897).
"A Synopsis of American Fossil Brachiopoda." U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull. 87. p. 1-464. Contains excellent lists of fossil brachiopoda. An exhaustive bibliography is included.
*SCHUCHERT, C. and LE VENE, C.M. (1929).
"Fossilium Catalogue I Animalia." Pars. 42 Brachiopoda 140. pp. Berlin.

SCHUCHERT and COOPER (1931).
"Synopsis of the brachiopod genera of the Crthoidea and Pentameroidea with notes on the Telotremata." Amer. Jour. Sci. Vol. 22. pp. 24-251.

SCHUCHERT, C. and COOPER, G. A. (1931).
"Brachiopod genera of the subarders Orthoidea and Pentameroidea". Peabody Mus. of Nat. Hist. (Yale).
Mems. Vol. 4. pt. 1. 270 pp .
A detailed study on these brachiopods.
SHROCK and TWENHOFEL (1952).
"Principles of Invertebrate Pal aeantology."
New York McGraw-Hill. Ch. 9. p. 270.
A modern detailed treatment of krachiopod morphology.
SIIPSON, G.G. (1953).
"The Major Features of Evolution." New York. Columbia University Press 1953. A comprehensive modern discussion of evolution.

StoSS, LeL. and LAIRD, W.M. (1947)
"Devonian System in Central and Northwestern Montana," Amer. Assoc. Pet. Geol. Bull. Vol. 31 . pp. 1404-1430.

STAINBROOK, M.A (1945).
"Brachiopoda of Independence Shale of Iowa." Geol. Soc. Amer. Mem. 14.

STANBBROOK, M.A. (1943).
"Spiriferacea of the Cedar Valley Limestone of Iowa." Jour. Pal. Vol. 17. No. 5. p. 438.

STABNBROOK, M.A. (1943). "Strophomenocea of the Cedar Valley Limestone of Iowa." Jour. Pal. Vol. 17. pp. 39-59.

STATNBROOK, M.A. (1942) A. "Brachiopoda of the Cedar Valley Beds of Iowa Inarticulata Rhynchonellacea and Rostrospiracea." Jour. Pal. Vol. 16. No. 5. pl. 88.

STAINBROOK, M.A. (1942). "The Brachiopoda of the High Point Sandstone of New York." Amer. Jour. Sci. Vol. 240. p. 883.

STANBROOK, M.A: - (1947): "Terebratulacea of Iowa." Jour. Pal. Vol. 15. Vol. p. 50.

STAINBROOK, M.A. (1940).
"Orthid Brachiopods of the Cedar Valley Limestone of Iowa." Amer. Mid. Nat. Vol. 23. pp. 482-492.

STAINBROOK, M.A. (1938). "Pentemeridae of the Cedar Valley Beds of Iowa." Jour. Pal. Vol. 19. pp. 723-739.

STARNBROOK, M. A. (1938).
"Atrypa and Stropheodonta from the Cedar Valley Beds of Iowa." Jour. Pal. Vol. 12. No. 3. pp. 229-256.
*STOOKY, W. S. (1932).
"New Data on the Upper Devonian of Iowa." Iowa Acad. Sci. Proceed: Vol. 39. p. 183.
*THOMPSON, J.A. (1927).
${ }^{n}$ Brachiopod Morphology and Genera (Recent and Tertiarý)." N.2. Board of Science and Art Manual 7. 338 pp.

A classic study in brachiopod morphology. This reference can be obtained on inter-library loan from The University of Princeton.
*TIEN, C. C. (1938).
"Devonian Brachiopoda of Hinen."
Pal. Sin. n. per B. No. $4^{\circ}$ Whole Ser. No. 113. p. 95. Includes original descriptions of several brachiopod genera.

WHITEAVES, J.O. (1892).
"The Fossils of the Devonian Rocks of the islands, shores, or immediate vicinity of Lakes Manitoba and Winnipegensis." Cont. Can. Pal. Vol. 1. pp. 281-290. A study of Devionian faunas in an area east of that covered by this thesis.

WIILIAMS, A. (1953).
${ }^{\text {n }}$ North American and European Stropheodontids." Gecl. Soc. Amer. Mem. 56.
An excellent modern treatment of the Stropheodontids.

## PLATEI.

Superfamily Dalmanellacea.
Gemus Aulacella Schuchert and Cooper.
A. eifelensis Merneuil

1,2 , dorsal and ventral views of exterior $\times$ lit .
3, ventral mould $\times 2$.
Gemus Cariniferella Schuchert and Cooper.
C. carinata Hall.

4, 6, ventral and dorsal exteriors x l글.
C. daumonti Verneuil.

5 Ventral interior $\times 1 \frac{1}{2}$ 。
Genus Rhipidomolla Oehlert
R. Vamuxemi Hall.

7 exterior view of ventral valve $\times 1$.
8 dorsal interior x 1.
Genue Schizophoria King.
S. aff. 日triatula Schlotheim

9 dorsal fiew x 1.
10 lateral view x 1 .

## SUPERFAMILY <br> DALMANELLACEA



## PLATE II.

Superfamily Pentameracea.

Genus Cypidula Hall.

G. occidentalis Hall.
$1-5$ Dorsal, ventral, lateral, anterior and cardinal views of a specimen showing plications extending some distance from the margin of the shell $\times 1$.

6-7 Latersl and anterior views of another individual destitute of plications $x 1$.

8 Enlargement of upper half of the shell showing area and foramen.

Superfamily Strophomenacea.
Gems Strophonella. Hall.
9 Sp. Ventral view of complete specimen $\times 1 \frac{1}{E}$.
10 Sp. Ventral interior $x 1$ approx.

## SUPERFAMILY PENTAMERACEA



## SUPERFAMILY STROPHOMENACEA



> PLATE III.

Superfamily Strophomenacea.

> Gems Douvilling Ochlert.
> D. arcuata Hall.
> 1. Ventral view $\times 1 \frac{1}{8}$.
> 2. Ventral interior $\times 1 \frac{1}{2}$ 。
> D. subinterstrialis seretensis Kozlowski
> 3. Ventral interior.
> D. newsomensis Foerste
> 4. Posterior-lateral and ventral aspects of cardinalia (x 3 approx.)

Genus Douvillanaria Stainbrook.
D. veriabilis Calvin.
5. Ventral vieu of hypotype $\times 2$.
6. Dorsal view of another $x 2$.
7. Internal Fiew of brachial valve $x 2$.

Genus Leptaena Dalman.
L. depressa Sowerby.
8. Ventral view $x 1$.
9. Ventral interior $\times 1$.

Genus Leptostrophia Hall and Clarke.
L. magnifíca Hall.
10. Interior of brachial valve - cast $\times 1$.
L. Becki
11. Exterior of brachial valve showing exterior corrogations $\times 1$.
P L A T E III (CONTINUED).
Genus Nervostrophia Caster.
N. rockfordensis Fenton and Fenton.
12. Ventral interior $\times 1 \frac{1}{2}$.
13. Ventral view of complete specimen $\times 1$.
14. Dorsal interior $x 2$.
Genus Schuchertella Girty.
S. Desiderata
15. Dorsal exterior $x 1$.
S. Hoolworthana
16. Ventral interior $\times 1$.
17. Dorsal interior $\times 1$.
Genus Stropheodonta Hall.
18. sp. ventral view of complete specimen $\times 2$.
19. sp. ventral interior.
20. sp. dorsal interior.

## SUPERFAMILY STROPHOMENACEA



## PLATE IV (CONTINUED).

C. ambiguata
$1,2,3$ dorsal, ventral and anterior views $\times 1$.

Genus Camarotoochia Hall and Clarke.
C. congregata Contrad

4, 5, 6, 7 ventral, dorsal, lateral and anterior vieus.
Gonus Etonia Hall.
E. medialis Vanuxem

8, 9, 10. dorsal, lateral and anterior view of a large shell.

## PLATE IV.

Superfamily Productacea.
Genus Devonoproductus Stainbrook
D. walcotti Fenton and Fenton

1, 2, 3, Dorsal, ventral and side views $x 1$.
Genus Productella Hall
P. aubaculeata

4, Ventral view showe one large spine $x 1$.
5 , Dorsal view $\times 1$.
Genus Strophalosia King
S. truncata Hall

6, Interior of brachial valve to show cardinal process $x$ 2.

7, 8, Pedicle valve ventral and posterior vievs to show truncation of beak $x 2$.

## Superfamily Chonetacea.

Gemus Chonetes Fischer
C. macronata Hall

1, Pedicle valve destitute of spines.
2, Pedicle valve with divergent apines.
Genus Chonopectus
C. Pischeri Norwood and Patten

3, Small pedicle valve with cardinal spines $x$.
4, Pedicle valve with reticulate ornamentation no spines $x 2$.

Superfamily Rhynchonellacea.
Genus Calvinaria Stainbrook


```
                    PLATE VO
Superfamily Rhychonellacea. (Continued.)
Gemus Hypothyridina Buchman
H. cuboides Sowerby
1,2, Posterior and dorsal view \(x 1\).
Genus Leiorhynchus Hall
L. Ep.
3, 4, 5, 6, Dorsal valves to shov gradation in size \(x\).
Genus Pugnue Hall
P. pugnax
7, 9, Ventral and dorsal Fiews \(x 1\). 8a. and 7b. anterior views \(x 1\).
10 , lateral view \(x\).
Gemus Pugnoides Weller
P. ottuman White
11 a - k Cross sections of rostral portion of a paratype \(x\) 2글.
Superfamily Atrypacea.
Gerus Atrypa Dalman
A. reticularis Sowerby
1, 2, Dorsal and lateral views of a gibbons specimen.
3, 4, Dorsal and lateral views of a normal specimen.
Genus Gruenewaldtia Tschernyschew
G. latilingius Schnur
5, 6, 7, Dorsal lateral and anterior views.
```


## SUPERFAMILY RHYCHONELLACEA



Q. © OQ

10.

## SUPERFAMILY ATRYPACEA



PLATE VI (CONTINUED.)
20. Internal longitudinal Fiew.

Genus Tenticospirifer Tien
T. cyrtiniformis Hall and Whitfield

21, 22, 23, 24, Ventral, dorsal, posterior and lateral viewg.

Genus Tylothyris North
T. missouriensis Weller

25, 26, Ventral, interior and dorsal exterior $\times 2$.

PLATE VI.

## Superfamily Spiriferacea.

Gemus Ambocoelia Hall
A. umbonata Conrad

1, 2, 3, Dorsal, ventral and lateral viewa $x 1$.
4,5 , Anterior of a pedicle and a dorsal valve $x 3$.
Gems Athyris McCoy
A. cora Hall

6, 7, 8, 9, Dorsel, lateral, ventral anterior views.
Genus Cyrtina Davidson
C. septosa Phillips

10, 11, 12, Posterior, anterior and lateral views.
Gemus Elytha Fredricks
E. fimbriatus Conrad

13, 14, 15, Ventral, dorsal and lateral views.
Genus Martinopsis Waagen
${ }^{n} \mathrm{M}^{\prime \prime}$ laevis Hall
16, 17, Posterior and dorsal views of an interior cast.
Genus Meristella Hall
M. bella Hall

18, Interior of pedicle valve showing teeth deeply excavated mascular area and the testateons thichening which fills the pedicle cavity except along the median line.
M. Iaevis Hall

Single plate showing sub-triangular medium cavity and supporting septum $\times 3$
M. walcotti Hall


## PLATE VII.

Superfamily Terebratulacae.
Genus Cranaena Hall and Clarke
C. schucherti Cloud

1, 2, 3, 4, Dorsal, ventral, lateral and anterior views of holotype.

Genus Cryptonella Hall
C. planirostra Hall

5, 6, Lateral and dorsal Fiews of a solicied shell.
C. reimanni Cloud

7, 8, Ventral and dorsal view of holotype.
C. eximia Hall

9, Dorsel view $\times 3$.
Genus Renselandia Hall
R. johanni Hall ,

10, 11, 12, 13, Ventral, dorsal, posterior and lateral views of a typical specimen.

Genus Stringocephalus DeFrance
S. burtine DeFrance

14, 15, Dorsal and posterior views of a medium-sized specimen.

## SUPERFAMILY TEREBRATELLACEA




[^0]:    ${ }^{n}$ Biological classification is now an attempt to express the degrees of affinity through descent. Instead of as few characters as poseible being used to decide upon the generic position of a species, as many characters as posaible, as are necessary, are employed to dotermine the relationship to other species. It has frequently been found that the species grouped together under the older wide genera form homoeomorphous series of polyphyletic origin."
    and Buckman (1918) stated thati-
    "It requires long and careful research to find the bases for proper definition (of the various homoeomorphous series) which is not only much more satisfactory in the end but gives a better idea of affinities and a far truer picture of the methods of evolution."

    To sum up this discussion of classification, two principles may be stated:-

[^1]:    *L. Minuta Meek
    L. Melie Hall. 23.
    E. Spatulata Vanuxem. 34, 37.

[^2]:    Fig. 1. Doranl viaw
    Pigo 2. Anterior viou
    Fig. 3. Dorsal viev.

[^3]:    Dorsal velve gibbous sloping somewhat abruptiy to the margin of the opposite valvej the mesial fold prominent in younger shells and marked with three or four plications which extend to the upper third of the valve. In older specimens the fold is searcely traceable above the middle of the

